

**If you plan to submit a bid directly to the Department of Transportation**

**PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

**REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124INT) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

**WHO CAN BID ?**

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written **Authorization to Bid** from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?:** When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status"(BDE 124INT) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

**ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID:** Firms that have not received an authorization form within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the department as to status. This is critical in the week before the letting. These documents must be received three days before the letting date. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions.

**ADDENDA AND REVISIONS:** It is the contractor's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum will be placed with the contract number. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription server e-mails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html> before submitting final bid information.

***IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.***

Addenda Questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or [D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov](mailto:D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov)

Technical Questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman (217)524-1642 or [Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov](mailto:Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov).

**WHAT MUST BE INCLUDED WHEN BIDS ARE SUBMITTED?:** Bidders need not return the entire proposal when bids are submitted. That portion of the proposal that must be returned includes the following:

1. All documents from the Proposal Cover Sheet through the Proposal Bid Bond
2. Other special documentation and/or information that may be required by the contract special provisions

All proposal documents, including Proposal Guaranty Checks or Proposal Bid Bonds, should be stapled together to prevent loss when bids are processed by IDOT personnel.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS:** It is recommended that bidders deliver bids in person to insure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any bid received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be accepted.

**WHO SHOULD BE CALLED IF ASSISTANCE IS NEEDED?**

<b>Questions Regarding</b>	<b>Call</b>
Prequalification and/or Authorization to Bid	217/782-3413
Preparation and submittal of bids	217/782-7806
Mailing of plans and proposals	217/782-7806

**ADDENDUMS AND REVISIONS TO THE PROPOSAL FORMS**

Planholders should verify that they have received and incorporated any addendum and/or revision prior to submitting their bid. Failure by the bidder to include an addendum or revision could result in a bid being rejected as irregular.

RETURN WITH BID

49

Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

Letting July 30, 2010

BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL  
(See instructions inside front cover)

**NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS**

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

(SEE INSTRUCTIONS ON THE INSIDE OF COVER)

**Notice to Bidders,  
Specifications,  
Proposal, Contract  
and Contract Bond**



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

Contract No. 63450  
LAKE County  
Section 08-00083-00-BT (Deerfield)  
Route FAU 1257 (Deerfield Road)  
Project CMM-TE-00D1(798)  
District 1 Construction Funds

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.
- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

---

---

## INSTRUCTIONS

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals issued by IDOT are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all Certifications and Affidavits, a Proposal Signature Sheet and a Proposal Bid Bond required for Prime Contractors to submit a bid after written **Authorization to Bid** has been issued by IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. In addition, this proposal contains new statutory requirements applicable to the use of subcontractors and, in particular, includes the State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors to be signed and incorporated into all subcontracts.

**WHO CAN BID?:** Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written **Authorization to Bid** from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. To request authorization, a potential bidder must complete and submit Part B of the Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status form (BDE 124 INT) and submit an original Affidavit of Availability (BC 57).

**WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?:** When a prospective prime bidder submits a "**Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid**" form, he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued a **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction, that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial. If a contractor has requested to bid but has not received a **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, they should contact the Central Bureau of Construction in advance of the letting date.

**WHAT MUST BE INCLUDED WHEN BIDS ARE SUBMITTED?:** Bidders need not return the entire proposal when bids are submitted. That portion of the proposal that must be returned includes the following:

1. All documents from the Proposal Cover Sheet through the Proposal Bid Bond
2. Other special documentation and/or information that may be required by the contract special provisions

All proposal documents, including Proposal Guaranty Checks or Proposal Bid Bonds, should be stapled together to prevent loss when bids are processed by IDOT personnel.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS:** It is recommended that bidders deliver bids in person to insure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any bid received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be accepted.

### WHO SHOULD BE CALLED IF ASSISTANCE IS NEEDED?

Questions Regarding	Call
Prequalification and/or Authorization to Bid	217/782-3413
Preparation and submittal of bids	217/782-7806

RETURN WITH BID



PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) \_\_\_\_\_

for the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 63450  
LAKE County  
Section 08-00083-00-BT (Deerfield)  
Project CMM-TE-00D1(798)  
Route FAU 1257 (Deerfield Road)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Construction of a pedestrian underpass, including removal of sidewalks and curbs, excavation, retaining wall, sheet piling, storm drainage system, landscaping lighting and all other incidental items to complete the work on FAU Route 1257 (Deerfield Road) under the Metra Railroad bridge in the village of Deerfield.**

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents shall govern performance and payments.



**RETURN WITH BID**

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual proposal comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

**When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.**

**If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.**

**Schedule of Combination Bids**

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices shall govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.
8. **AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.** Section 20-43 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500/20-43) provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) must be a legal entity authorized to do business in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES RUN DATE - 06/25/10  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63450 RUN TIME - 183047

STATE JOB #- C-91-027-09  
 PPS NBR - 0-00991-0000

COUNTY NAME LAKE	CODE 097	DIST 01	SECTION NUMBER 08-00083-00-BT (DEERFIELD)	PROJECT NUMBER CMM-TE-00D1/798/000	ROUTE FAU 1257
---------------------	-------------	------------	--	---------------------------------------	-------------------

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
XX000406	BRICK PAVER REM & REP	SQ FT	410.000 X	=		=	
XX001607	RETAINING WALL SPL	SQ FT	135.000 X	=		=	
XX003308	TRENCH DRAIN	FOOT	180.000 X	=		=	
XX004913	REMOV FOC FR CONDUIT	FOOT	615.000 X	=		=	
XX006224	COAT SYSTEM FOR CONC	SQ FT	1,223.000 X	=		=	
XX007746	STEEL POLE REMOVAL	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
XX008232	BIKE RACKS TO BE MOVE	EACH	3.000 X	=		=	
XX008386	PRECAST CONC BOX SEG	L SUM	1.000 X	=		=	
XX008387	TUNNEL JACKING	L SUM	1.000 X	=		=	
XX008388	UNDERPIN EX STRUCTURE	L SUM	1.000 X	=		=	
XX008389	LUM WM 70W HPS SPL	EACH	5.000 X	=		=	
XX008390	LUM CM 70W HPS SPL	EACH	4.000 X	=		=	
X0321865	ANTI-GRAFFIT PROT SYS	SQ FT	2,581.000 X	=		=	
X0322925	ELCBL C TRACER 14 1C	FOOT	690.000 X	=		=	
X0323992	HELICAL GROUND ANCHOR	EACH	9.000 X	=		=	

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
X0324455	DRILL/SET SOLD P SOIL	CU FT	1,778.000 X	=			
X5121800	PERM STEEL SHT PILING	SQ FT	2,256.000 X	=			
X7011005	TR CONT-PROT TEMP DET	L SUM	1.000 X	=			
X8161000	EXP & REL EX UNIT DCT	FOOT	16.000 X	=			
X8710020	FOCC62.5/125 MM12SM12	FOOT	690.000 X	=			
Z0013798	CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT	L SUM	1.000 X	=			
Z0048665	RR PROT LIABILITY INS	L SUM	1.000 X	=			
Z0050100	REM RE-ERECT EX HDRL	FOOT	20.000 X	=			
Z0076600	TRAINEES	HOUR	500.000 X	=	0.80		400.00
20101100	TREE TRUNK PROTECTION	EACH	8.000 X	=			
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	CU YD	100.000 X	=			
20800150	TRENCH BACKFILL	CU YD	15.000 X	=			
21101615	TOPSOIL F & P 4	SQ YD	90.000 X	=			
25000400	NITROGEN FERT NUTR	POUND	2.000 X	=			
25000500	PHOSPHORUS FERT NUTR	POUND	2.000 X	=			

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
25000600	POTASSIUM FERT NUTR	POUND	2.000 X	=	=	=	=
25200110	SODDING SALT TOLERANT	SQ YD	90.000 X	=	=	=	=
25200200	SUPPLE WATERING	UNIT	2.000 X	=	=	=	=
28000250	TEMP EROS CONTR SEED	POUND	5.000 X	=	=	=	=
28000400	PERIMETER EROS BAR	FOOT	150.000 X	=	=	=	=
28000510	INLET FILTERS	EACH	3.000 X	=	=	=	=
35101500	AGG BASE CSE B	CU YD	70.000 X	=	=	=	=
42001300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	420.000 X	=	=	=	=
42400200	PC CONC SIDEWALK 5	SQ FT	3,750.000 X	=	=	=	=
42400800	DETECTABLE WARNINGS	SQ FT	60.000 X	=	=	=	=
44000600	SIDEWALK REM	SQ FT	1,580.000 X	=	=	=	=
44213200	SAW CUTS	FOOT	40.000 X	=	=	=	=
50102400	CONC REM	CU YD	89.400 X	=	=	=	=
50200100	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION	CU YD	194.000 X	=	=	=	=
50300225	CONC STRUCT	CU YD	142.800 X	=	=	=	=

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
50300285	FORM LINER TEX SURF	SQ FT	1,617.000 X	=		=	
50500505	STUD SHEAR CONNECTORS	EACH	439.000 X	=		=	
50600200	PAINT STEEL RAILING	FOOT	580.000 X	=		=	
50700209	UNTREATED TIMBER LAG	SQ FT	1,200.000 X	=		=	
50800205	REINF BARS, EPOXY CTD	POUND	14,290.000 X	=		=	
50900905	REM & RE EX RAILING	FOOT	305.000 X	=		=	
50901105	STEEL RAILING	FOOT	180.000 X	=		=	
50901760	PIPE HANDRAIL	FOOT	75.000 X	=		=	
51202210	FUR SOLDIER PILES HP	FOOT	466.000 X	=		=	
51202230	FUR SOLDIER PILES WS	FOOT	100.000 X	=		=	
51500100	NAME PLATES	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
51500110	NAME PLATES SPL	EACH	2.000 X	=		=	
550A0030	STORM SEW CL A 1 8	FOOT	24.000 X	=		=	
59100100	GEOCOMPOSITE WALL DR	SQ YD	643.000 X	=		=	
60109580	P UNDR FOR STRUCT 4	FOOT	206.500 X	=		=	

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
60234200	INLETS TA T1F OL	EACH	3.000 X	=	=	=	=
63400205	GUARD POSTS REMOV	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
70102620	TR CONT & PROT 701501	L SUM	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
70102640	TR CONT & PROT 701801	L SUM	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
80400100	ELECT SERV INSTALL	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
80400200	ELECT UTIL SERV CONN	L SUM	1.000 X	5,000	00	5,000	00
81000600	CON T 2 GALVS	FOOT	383.000 X	=	=	=	=
81012300	CON T 1 PVC	FOOT	91.000 X	=	=	=	=
81100220	CON AT ST 3/4 PVC GS	FOOT	8.000 X	=	=	=	=
81100320	CON AT ST 1 PVC GS	FOOT	39.000 X	=	=	=	=
81200100	CON EMB STR 1 GALVS	FOOT	62.000 X	=	=	=	=
81300220	JUN BX SS AS 6X6X4	EACH	4.000 X	=	=	=	=
81303950	JUN BOX EM S 6X6X6	EACH	5.000 X	=	=	=	=
81400200	HD HANDHOLE	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
81700110	EC C EPR RHW 1C 10	FOOT	200.000 X	=			
81702410	EC C XLP USE 3-1C 4	FOOT	158.000 X	=			
81900200	TR & BKFIL F ELECT WK	FOOT	221.000 X	=			
82500505	LIGHT CONTROLLER SPL	EACH	1.000 X	=			
84500110	REMOV LIGHTING CONTR	EACH	1.000 X	=			
84500120	REMOV ELECT SERV INST	EACH	1.000 X	=			
84500130	REMOV LTG CONTR FDN	EACH	1.000 X	=			
89502380	REMOV EX HANDHOLE	EACH	1.000 X	=			

TOTAL \$

- NOTE:
1. EACH PAY ITEM SHOULD HAVE A UNIT PRICE AND A TOTAL PRICE.
  2. THE UNIT PRICE SHALL GOVERN IF NO TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN OR IF THERE IS A DISCREPANCY BETWEEN THE PRODUCT OF THE UNIT PRICE MULTIPLIED BY THE QUANTITY.
  3. IF A UNIT PRICE IS OMITTED, THE TOTAL PRICE WILL BE DIVIDED BY THE QUANTITY IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH A UNIT PRICE.
  4. A BID MAY BE DECLARED UNACCEPTABLE IF NEITHER A UNIT PRICE NOR A TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES**

#### **I. GENERAL**

**A.** Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

**B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

**C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the chief procurement officer to void the contract, or subcontract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor.

#### **II. ASSURANCES**

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

##### **A. Conflicts of Interest**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

## RETURN WITH BID

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code and Executive Order Number 3 (1998). Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### **B. Negotiations**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

(a) It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **C. Inducements**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-25. Inducement. Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **D. Revolving Door Prohibition**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition. Chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices. When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the chief procurement officer.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **F. Confidentiality**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-45. Confidentiality. Any chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **G. Insider Information**

1. The Illinois Procurement Act provides:

Section 50-50. Insider information. It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **III. CERTIFICATIONS**

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible chief procurement officer whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### **B. Felons**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

3. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Procurement Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Procurement Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### **F. Educational Loan**

1. Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides:

§ 3. No State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.

2. The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

### **G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating**

1. Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 1961 provides:

§ 33E-11. (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article. The State and units of local government shall provide the appropriate forms for such certification.

- (b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

## RETURN WITH BID

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

### **H. International Anti-Boycott**

1. Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides:

§ 5. State contracts. Every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

2. The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### **I. Drug Free Workplace**

1. The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

2. The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance, including cannabis, is prohibited in the contractor's workplace; specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; and notifying the employee that, as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement, and notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.

(b) Establishing a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; the contractor's policy of maintaining a drug free workplace; any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations.

(c) Providing a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (1) to each employee engaged in the performance of the contract and to post the statement in a prominent place in the workplace.

(d) Notifying the Department within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction of an employee for a violation of any criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace.

(e) Imposing or requiring, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction or actual notice of such a conviction, an appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, or the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency.

(f) Assisting employees in selecting a course of action in the event drug counseling, treatment, and rehabilitation is required and indicating that a trained referral team is in place.

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace through implementation of the actions and efforts stated in this certification.

## RETURN WITH BID

### J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran

Section 50-36 of the Illinois Procurement Code, 30ILCS 500/50-36 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid, offer, or proposal or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document.

### K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Illinois Procurement Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. **The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.**

NA-FEDERAL

---

---

---

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

**L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections**

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Illinois Procurement Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and that it makes the following certification:

**The undersigned business entity certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. A copy of the certificate of registration shall be submitted with the bid. The bidder is cautioned that the Department will not award a contract without submission of the certificate of registration.**

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Illinois Procurement Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

**M. Lobbyist Disclosure**

Section 50-38 of the Illinois Procurement Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract,
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The chief procurement officer shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Procurement Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

Or

Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:

Name and address of person: \_\_\_\_\_  
All costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## RETURN WITH BID

### IV. DISCLOSURES

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The chief procurement officer may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Procurement Code. Furthermore, the chief procurement officer may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all bids of more than \$10,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Procurement Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. Subject individuals should be covered each by one form. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than \$106,447.20? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? (Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.) YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than \$106,447.20? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_  
(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

RETURN WITH BID

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form A  
Financial Information &  
Potential Conflicts of Interest  
Disclosure**

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$10,000, and for all open-ended contracts. **A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.**

**DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

- 1. Disclosure of Financial Information.** The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than \$106,447.20 (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/07). **(Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)**

<b>FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)</b>	
<b>NAME:</b>	_____
<b>ADDRESS</b>	_____
<b>Type of ownership/distributable income share:</b>	
stock _____ sole proprietorship _____ Partnership _____ other: (explain on separate sheet):	
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:	_____

- 2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

- (a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
- Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/07) provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

- 3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/07) are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
  
- 4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/07) are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
  
- 2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/07) provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

- 3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20.00, (60% of the salary of the Governor as of 7/1/07) are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
  
- 4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/07) are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**3. Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Procurement Code.

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form B  
Other Contracts &  
Procurement Related Information  
Disclosure**

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Act (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for bids in excess of \$10,000, and for all open-ended contracts.

**DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION**

**1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information.** The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

**2. If "Yes" is checked.** Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

**THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED**

<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____
	Signature of Authorized Representative	Date

## **RETURN WITH BID**

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

#### **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 63450  
LAKE County  
Section 08-00083-00-BT (Deerfield)  
Project CMM-TE-00D1(798)  
Route FAU 1257 (Deerfield Road)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued**

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

**PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN**

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE**

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature:  \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

- Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.
- Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.
- Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.
- Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. **CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:**
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_
  2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 63450  
LAKE County  
Section 08-00083-00-BT (Deerfield)  
Project CMM-TE-00D1(798)  
Route FAU 1257 (Deerfield Road)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL) Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP) Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CORPORATION) Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW) Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE) Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



Return with Bid

Division of Highways  
Proposal Bid Bond  
(Effective November 1, 1992)

Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ as SURETY, are held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in Article 102.09 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents, submit a DBE Utilization Plan that is accepted and approved by the Department; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the required DBE submission or to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL and the said SURETY have caused this instrument to be signed by

their respective officers this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_.

**PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature & Title)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary Certification for Principal and Surety**

STATE OF ILLINOIS,  
County of \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_, a Notary Public in and for said County, do hereby certify that

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert names of individuals signing on behalf of PRINCIPAL & SURETY)

who are each personally known to me to be the same persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRINCIPAL and SURETY, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged respectively, that they signed and delivered said instrument as their free and voluntary act for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

Given under my hand and notarial seal this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D. \_\_\_\_\_

My commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal and marking the check box next to the Signature and Title line below, the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Electronic Bid Bond ID#

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company / Bidder Name



\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature and Title

**(1) Policy**

It is public policy that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

**(2) Obligation**

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

**(3) Project and Bid Identification**

Complete the following information concerning the project and bid:

Route _____	Total Bid _____
Section _____	Contract DBE Goal _____ (Percent) _____ (Dollar Amount)
Project _____	
County _____	
Letting Date _____	
Contract No. _____	
Letting Item No. _____	

**(4) Assurance**

I, acting in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or bidders if a joint venture), hereby assure the Department that on this project my company : (check one)

Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided documented participation as follows:  
Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good faith effort documentation to meet the goals and that my company has provided participation as follows:

Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived. Attached is all information required by the Special Provision in support of this request including good faith effort. Also attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

The "as read" Low Bidder is required to comply with the Special Provision.

Submit only one utilization plan for each project. The utilization plan shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision.

Bureau of Small Business Enterprises      **Local Let Projects**  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway                      Submit forms to the  
Springfield, Illinois 62764                      Local Agency



# PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



# PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

## **NOTICE**

**Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.**

# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

## NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 63450  
LAKE County  
Section 08-00083-00-BT (Deerfield)  
Project CMM-TE-00D1(798)  
Route FAU 1257 (Deerfield Road)  
District 1 Construction Funds**



**Illinois Department of Transportation**

## **SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION**

P.A. 96-0795, effective July 1, 2010, enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Chief Procurement Officer within 20 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors.

**STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS**  
**GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS**

Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The chief procurement officer may terminate or void the subcontract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification.

Section 50-2 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible chief procurement officer whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

**A. Bribery**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

- (1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or
- (2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

- (1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or
- (2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

**B. Felons**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

2. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

**C. Debt Delinquency**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Procurement Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

**D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction.. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

**E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Procurement Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

**The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.**

<hr/>		
Name of Subcontracting Company		
<hr/>		<hr/>
Authorized Officer		Date

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES

#### I. DISCLOSURES

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The chief procurement officer may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Procurement Code. Furthermore, the chief procurement officer may void the contract or subcontract.

#### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all subcontracts of more than \$10,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. Subject individuals should be covered each by one form. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies. **The forms must be included with each bid or incorporated by reference.**

#### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

##### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than \$106,447.20? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than \$106,447.20 of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? (Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.) YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than \$106,447.20? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.*

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Subcontractor: Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$10,000, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than \$106,447.20 (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/07). (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information) NAME: ADDRESS Type of ownership/distributable income share: stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet): % or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/07) provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/07) are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/07) are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60 % of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/07) provide the name of your spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the salary of the Governor as of 7/1/07) are you entitled to receive (i) more then 71/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/07) are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United States of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Officer

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B  
Subcontractor: Other Contracts &  
Procurement Related Information  
Disclosure

Subcontractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Act (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for bids in excess of \$10,000, and for all open-ended contracts.

**DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION**

**1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information.** The SUBCONTRACTOR shall identify whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, including leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

**2. If "Yes" is checked.** Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

**THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED**

<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____
	Signature of Authorized Officer	Date



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m., July 30, 2010. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 63450  
LAKE County  
Section 08-00083-00-BT (Deerfield)  
Project CMM-TE-00D1(798)  
Route FAU 1257 (Deerfield Road)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Construction of a pedestrian underpass, including removal of sidewalks and curbs, excavation, retaining wall, sheet piling, storm drainage system, landscaping lighting and all other incidental items to complete the work on FAU Route 1257 (Deerfield Road) under the Metra Railroad bridge in the village of Deerfield.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Gary Hannig,  
Secretary

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2010

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-07) (Revised 1-1-10)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
201 Clearing, Tree Removal and Protection .....	1
205 Embankment .....	2
251 Mulch .....	3
253 Planting Woody Plants .....	4
280 Temporary Erosion Control .....	6
406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....	7
443 Reflective Crack Control Treatment .....	12
502 Excavation for Structures .....	15
503 Concrete Structures .....	16
504 Precast Concrete Structures .....	17
505 Steel Structures .....	18
540 Box Culverts .....	19
581 Waterproofing Membrane System .....	20
630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....	21
633 Removing and Rereccting Guardrail and Terminals .....	22
637 Concrete Barrier .....	23
669 Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances .....	24
672 Sealing Abandoned Water Wells .....	25
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	26
720 Sign Panels and Appurtenances .....	27
721 Sign Panel Overlay .....	28
722 Demountable Sign Legend Characters and Arrows .....	29
726 Mile Post Marker Assembly .....	30
733 Overhead Sign Structures .....	31
783 Pavement Marking and Marker Removal .....	32
801 Electrical Requirements .....	33
805 Electrical Service Installation – Traffic Signals .....	34
836 Pole Foundation .....	35
838 Breakaway Devices .....	36
862 Uninterruptable Power Supply .....	37
873 Electric Cable .....	39
878 Traffic Signal Concrete Foundation .....	41
1003 Fine Aggregates .....	42
1004 Coarse Aggregates .....	43
1005 Stone and Broken Concrete .....	44
1006 Metals .....	45
1008 Structural Steel Coatings .....	47
1010 Finely Divided Materials .....	48
1020 Portland Cement Concrete .....	49
1022 Concrete Curing Materials .....	58
1024 Nonshrink Grout .....	59
1030 Hot-Mix Asphalt .....	60
1032 Bituminous Materials .....	65
1042 Precast Concrete Products .....	68
1062 Reflective Crack Control System .....	70
1069 Pole and Tower .....	72
1074 Control Equipment .....	75

1076	Wire and Cable .....	80
1080	Fabric Materials .....	81
1081	Materials for Planting .....	82
1083	Elastomeric Bearings .....	84
1090	Sign Base .....	85
1091	Sign Face .....	87
1092	Sign Legend and Supplemental Panels .....	95
1093	Sign Supports .....	96
1094	Overhead Sign Structures .....	98
1095	Pavement Markings .....	104
1101	General Equipment .....	106
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	107
1103	Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....	109
1106	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....	110

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE</u>
1	X Additional State Requirements For Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-10) .....	111
2	X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93) .....	114
3	X EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80) .....	115
4	Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94) .....	125
5	Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-10) .....	130
6	Reserved .....	135
7	Reserved .....	136
8	Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98) .....	137
9	Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	138
10	X Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	141
11	Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	144
12	Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	146
13	Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	150
14	Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	152
15	PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	153
16	Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	155
17	Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08) .....	156
18	PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	158
19	X Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	159
20	Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-97) .....	160
21	X Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	164
22	Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	166
23	Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	168
24	Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	170
25	Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96) .....	171
26	English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96) .....	172
27	English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03) .....	173
28	Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01) .....	174
29	Reserved .....	175
30	Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	176
31	X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	184
32	Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03) .....	196
33	Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	197
LRS 1	Reserved .....	199
LRS 2	<input type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	200
LRS 3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-10).....	201
LRS 4	<input type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev 1-1-07).....	202
LRS 5	<input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims (Eff. 1-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07).....	203
LRS 6	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals (Eff. 1-1-02).....	204
LRS 7	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals (Eff. 1-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-03).....	210
LRS 8	<input type="checkbox"/> Failure to Complete the Work on Time (Eff. 1-1-99).....	216
LRS 9	<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments (Eff. 1-1-99) .....	217
LRS 10	<input type="checkbox"/> Reserved .....	218
LRS 11	<input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices (Eff. 1-1-99) .....	219
LRS 12	<input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-10).....	221
LRS 13	<input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor (Eff. 1-1-99) .....	222
LRS 14	<input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks (Eff. 1-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-09).....	223
LRS 15	<input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments (Eff. 1-1-07) .....	226

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

LOCATION OF PROJECT ..... 3  
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT ..... 3  
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS ..... 3  
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN ..... 4  
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR TEMPORARY DETOUR ..... 5  
REMOVING AND RE-ERECTING EXISTING RAILING ..... 5  
REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING HANDRAIL ..... 5  
BICYCLE RACKS TO BE MOVED ..... 6  
GUARD POSTS REMOVAL ..... 6  
STEEL POLE REMOVAL ..... 7  
BRICK PAVER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT ..... 7  
TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR CONCRETE PLACEMENT (DISTRICT ONE) ..... 7  
TRENCH DRAINS ..... 8  
REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE IN CONDUIT ..... 8  
FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE ..... 8  
FIBER OPTIC CABLE ..... 9  
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED ..... 10  
CONCRETE REMOVAL ..... 12  
PRECAST CONCRETE BOX SEGMENTS ..... 12  
TUNNEL JACKING ..... 28  
UNDERPINNING EXISTING STRUCTURES ..... 34  
STEEL SHEET PILING ..... 41  
RETAINING WALL, SPECIAL ..... 42  
FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE ..... 43  
HELICAL GROUND ANCHORS ..... 49  
EPOXY COATING ON REINFORCEMENT (DISTRICT ONE) ..... 56  
ANTI – GRAFFITI PROTECTION SYSTEM ..... 56  
PAINTING STEEL RAILING ..... 58  
COATING SYSTEM FOR CONCRETE ..... 62  
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS ..... 68  
ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION ..... 70

ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED) ..... 70  
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS..... 71  
EXPOSED RACEWAYS ..... 72  
JUNCTION BOX EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE ..... 75  
GROUND ROD ..... 76  
WIRE AND CABLE ..... 77  
TRENCH AND BACKFILL FOR ELECTRICAL WORK ..... 79  
LUMINAIRE, WALL MOUNT, 70 WATT, HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM VAPOR, SPECIAL ..... 79  
LUMINAIRE, CEILING MOUNT, 70 WATT, HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM VAPOR, SPECIAL... 83  
LIGHTING CONTROLLER SPECIAL ..... 88  
LOCAL ROADS SPECIAL PROVISIONS  
BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS  
GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

**GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET**

Effective as of the: July 30, 2010 Letting

Pg #	√	File Name	Title	Effective	Revised
		GBSP4	Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar	June 7, 1994	June 1, 2007
89	X	GBSP11	Permanent Steel Sheet Piling	Dec 15, 1993	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP12	Drainage System	June 10, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP13	High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings	Oct 13, 1988	Mar 6, 2009
		GBSP14	Jack and Remove Existing Bearings	April 20, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP15	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure	July 12, 1994	Oct 9, 2009
		GBSP16	Jacking Existing Superstructure	Jan 11, 1993	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP17	Bonded Preformed Joint Seal	July 12, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP18	Modular Expansion Joint	May 19, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP21	Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures	June 30, 2003	Jan 1, 2007
91	X	GBSP22	Cleaning and Painting New Metal Structures	Sept 13, 1994	April 30, 2010
100	X	GBSP25	Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures	Oct 2, 2001	April 30, 2010
		GBSP26	Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Oct 2, 2001	April 30, 2010
		GBSP28	Deck Slab Repair	May 15, 1995	Jan 22, 2010
		GBSP29	Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	April 30, 2010
		GBSP30	Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	April 30, 2010
		GBSP31	Bridge Deck High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM) Conc Overlay	Jan 21, 2000	April 30, 2010
		GBSP32	Temporary Sheet Piling	Sept 2, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP33	Pedestrian Truss Superstructure	Jan 13, 1998	Mar 6, 2009
		GBSP34	Concrete Wearing Surface	June 23, 1994	Jan 12, 2009
		GBSP35	Silicone Bridge Joint Sealer	Aug 1, 1995	April 30, 2010
		GBSP36	Surface Preparation and Painting Req. for Weathering Steel	Nov 21, 1997	May 11, 2009
		GBSP37	Underwater Structure Excavation Protection	April 1, 1995	Mar 6, 2009
		GBSP38	Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Feb 3, 1999	April 30, 2010
121	X	GBSP42	Drilled Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	Sept 20, 2001	Oct 9, 2009
		GBSP43	Driven Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	Nov 13, 2002	Oct 9, 2009
		GBSP44	Temporary Soil Retention System	Dec 30, 2002	May 11, 2009
		GBSP45	Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay	May 7, 1997	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP46	Geotextile Retaining Walls	Sept 19, 2003	Oct 9, 2009
		GBSP47	High Performance Concrete Structures	Aug 5, 2002	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP50	Removal of Existing Non-composite Bridge Decks	June 21, 2004	Jan 1, 2007
127	X	GBSP51	Pipe Underdrain for Structures	May 17, 2000	Jan 22, 2010
		GBSP52	Porous Granular Embankment (Special)	Sept 28, 2005	Nov 14, 2008
		GBSP53	Structural Repair of Concrete	Mar 15, 2006	Jan 22, 2010
		GBSP55	Erection of Curved Steel Structures	June 1, 2007	
		GBSP56	Setting Piles in Rock	Nov 14, 1996	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP57	Temporary Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Jan 6, 2003	Oct 9, 2009
		GBSP58	Mechanical Splicers	Sep 21, 1995	May 11, 2009
		GBSP59	Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections	Dec 6, 2004	July 9, 2008
		GBSP60	Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Pain Cleaning Residues	Nov 25, 2004	Mar 6, 2009
		GBSP61	Slipform Parapet	June 1, 2007	Jan 12, 2009
		GBSP62	Concrete Deck Beams	June 13, 2008	Oct 9, 2009
		GBSP63	Demolition Plans for Removal of Existing Structures	Sept 5, 2007	
		GBSP64	Segmental Concrete Block Wall	Jan 7, 1999	July 9, 2008
		GBSP65	Precast Modular Retaining Walls	Mar 19, 2001	April 30, 2010
		GBSP66	Wave Equation Analysis of Piles	Nov 14, 2008	
		GBSP67	Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods	Mar 6, 2009	
		GBSP68	Piling	May 11, 2009	Jan 22, 2010
		GBSP 69	Freeze-Thaw Aggregates for Concrete Superstructures Poured on Grade	April 30, 2010	

LIST ANY ADDITIONAL SPECIAL PROVISIONS BELOW


INDEX LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

LR #	Pg #	Special Provision Title	Effective	Revised
LR SD 12		<input type="checkbox"/> Slab Movement Detection Device	Nov. 11, 1984	Jan. 1, 2007
LR SD 13		<input type="checkbox"/> Required Cold Milled Surface Texture	Nov. 1, 1987	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 102		<input type="checkbox"/> Protests on Local Lettings	Jan. 1, 2006	
LR 105	128	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cooperation with Utilities	Jan. 1, 1999	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 107-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Railroad Protective Liability Insurance for Local Lettings	Mar. 1, 2005	Jan. 1, 2006
LR 107-3		<input type="checkbox"/> Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Jan. 1, 2007	Nov. 1, 2008
LR 107-4	131	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Insurance	Feb. 1, 2007	Aug. 1, 2007
LR 107-5		<input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse Prevention Program	Jan. 1, 2008	Jan. 8, 2008
LR 108		<input type="checkbox"/> Combination Bids	Jan. 1, 1994	Mar. 1, 2005
LR 212		<input type="checkbox"/> Shaping Roadway	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 355-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Asphalt Stabilized Base Course, Road Mix or Traveling Plant Mix	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 355-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Asphalt Stabilized Base Course, Plant Mix	Feb. 20, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 400-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Treated Earth Surface	Jan. 1, 2007	Jan. 1, 2008
LR 400-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Mixture (Class B)	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 402		<input type="checkbox"/> Salt Stabilized Surface Course	Feb. 20, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 403-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Hot Mix Sand Seal Coat	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 406		<input type="checkbox"/> Filling HMA Core Holes with Non-shrink Grout	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 420		<input type="checkbox"/> PCC Pavement (Special)	May 12, 1964	Jan. 2, 2007
LR 442		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Patching Mixtures for Maintenance Use	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 451		<input type="checkbox"/> Crack Filling Bituminous Pavement with Fiber-Asphalt	Oct. 1, 1991	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 503-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing Class SI Concrete	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 503-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing Class SI Concrete (Short Load)	Jan. 1, 1989	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 542		<input type="checkbox"/> Pipe Culverts, Type _____ (Furnished)	Sep. 1, 1964	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 663		<input type="checkbox"/> Calcium Chloride Applied	Jun. 1, 1958	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 702		<input type="checkbox"/> Construction and Maintenance Signs	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 1004		<input type="checkbox"/> Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Surface Treatment	Jan. 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 1013		<input type="checkbox"/> Rock Salt (Sodium Chloride)	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 1030		<input type="checkbox"/> Growth Curve	Mar. 1, 2008	
LR 1032-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Emulsified Asphalts	Jan. 1, 2007	Feb. 7, 2008
LR 1032-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2007	Feb. 1, 2007
LR 1102		<input type="checkbox"/> Road Mix or Traveling Plan Mix Equipment	Jan. 1, 2007	

BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS  
For the July 30 and September 17, 2010 Lettings

The following special provisions indicated by an "x" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

File Name	Pg #		Special Provision Title	Effective	Revised
80240			Above Grade Inlet Protection	July 1, 2009	
80099			Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2007
80243			American Recovery and Reinvestment Act Provisions	April 1, 2009	
80236			American Recovery and Reinvestment Act Signing	April 1, 2009	April 15, 2009
80186	132	X	Alkali-Silica Reaction for Cast-in-Place Concrete	Aug. 1, 2007	Jan. 1, 2009
80213	135	X	Alkali-Silica Reaction for Precast and Precast Prestressed Concrete	Jan. 1, 2009	
80207	138	X	Approval of Proposed Borrow Areas, Use Areas, and/or Waste Areas Inside Illinois State Borders	Nov. 1, 2008	
80192			Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
80173			Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	April 1, 2009
80241			Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50261			Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50481			Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50491			Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50531			Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
80166	139	X	Cement	Jan. 1, 2007	April 1, 2009
80260	142	X	Certification of Metal Fabricator	July 1, 2010	
80198			Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199			Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80094	143	X	Concrete Admixtures	Jan. 1, 2003	April 1, 2009
80214			Concrete Gutter, Type A	Jan. 1, 2009	
80215			Concrete Joint Sealer	Jan. 1, 2009	
80226	147	X	Concrete Mix Designs	April 1, 2009	
80261	149	X	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	
80237	152	X	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Vehicle Emissions Control	April 1, 2009	July 1, 2009
80239	154	X	Construction Air Quality – Idling Restrictions	April 1, 2009	
80227			Determination of Thickness	April 1, 2009	
80177			Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations	April 1, 2007	
80029	158	X	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Jan. 1, 2010
80178	167	X	Dowel Bars	April 1, 2007	Jan. 1, 2008
80179			Engineer's Field Office Type A	April 1, 2007	Aug. 1, 2008
80205			Engineer's Field Office Type B	Aug. 1, 2008	
80189	168	X	Equipment Rental Rates	Aug. 2, 2007	Jan. 2, 2008
80228			Flagger at Side Roads and Entrances	April 1, 2009	
80249			Frames and Grates	Jan. 1, 2010	
80229			Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	July 1, 2009
80169			High Tension Cable Median Barrier	Jan. 1, 2007	April 1, 2009
80194			HMA – Hauling on Partially Completed Full-Depth Pavement	Jan. 1, 2008	
80245			Hot-Mix Asphalt – Anti-Stripping Additive	Nov. 1, 2009	
80246			Hot-Mix Asphalt – Density Testing of Longitudinal Joints	Jan. 1, 2010	
80250			Hot-Mix Asphalt – Drop-Offs	Jan. 1, 2010	
80259			Hot-Mix Asphalt – Fine Aggregate	April 1, 2010	
80201			Hot-Mix Asphalt – Plant Test Frequency	April 1, 2008	Jan. 1, 2010
80251			Hot-Mix Asphalt – QC/QA Acceptance Criteria	Jan. 1, 2010	
80202			Hot-Mix Asphalt – Transportation	April 1, 2008	
80109			Impact Attenuators	Nov. 1, 2003	Nov. 1, 2008
80110			Impact Attenuators, Temporary	Nov. 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2007
80252			Improved Subgrade	Jan. 1, 2010	
80230	170	X	Liquidated Damages	April 1, 2009	
80196			Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	Jan. 1, 2008	Jan. 1, 2009
80045			Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Jan. 1, 2009
80203	171	X	Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete	April 1, 2008	April 1, 2009

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg #</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80165		Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2010
80238		Monthly Employment Report	April 1, 2009	Jan. 1, 2010
80253		Movable Traffic Barrier System	Jan. 1, 2010	
80082		Multilane Pavement Patching	Nov. 1, 2002	
80180		National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System / Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction	April 1, 2007	Nov. 1, 2009
80208		Nighttime Work Zone Lighting	Nov. 1, 2008	
80182		Notification of Reduced Width	April 1, 2007	
80069		Organic Zinc-Rich Paint System	Nov. 1, 2001	Jan. 1, 2010
80216		Partial Exit Ramp Closure for Freeway/Expressway	Jan. 1, 2009	
80231		Pavement Marking Removal	April 1, 2009	
80254		Pavement Patching	Jan. 1, 2010	
80022	172	X Payments to Subcontractors	June 1, 2000	Jan. 1, 2006
80209	174	X Personal Protective Equipment	Nov. 1, 2008	
80232		Pipe Culverts	April 1, 2009	April 1, 2010
80119		Polyurea Pavement Marking	April 1, 2004	Jan. 1, 2009
80210		Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	Nov. 1, 2008	
80170	175	X Portland Cement Concrete Plants	Jan. 1, 2007	
80217		Post Clips for Extruded Aluminum Signs	Jan. 1, 2009	
80171	177	X Precast Handling Holes	Jan. 1, 2007	
80218		Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2009
80219		Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2009
80220		Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing	Jan. 1, 2009	
80221		Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal	Jan. 1, 2009	
80211		Prismatic Curb Reflectors	Nov. 1, 2008	
80015		Public Convenience and Safety	Jan. 1, 2000	
34261		Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
80157	179	X Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	
80247		Raised Reflective Pavement Markers	Nov. 1, 2009	April 1, 2010
80223		Ramp Closure for Freeway/Expressway	Jan. 1, 2009	
80172		Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)	Jan. 1, 2007	Jan. 1, 2010
80183	181	X Reflective Sheeting on Channelizing Devices	April 1, 2007	Nov. 1, 2008
80206	182	X Reinforcement Bars – Storage and Protection	Aug. 1, 2008	April 1, 2009
80224		Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	Jan. 1, 2009	
80131		Seeding	July 1, 2004	July 1, 2010
80152		Self-Consolidating Concrete for Cast-In-Place Construction	Nov. 1, 2005	July 1, 2010
80132	183	X Self-Consolidating Concrete for Precast Products	July 1, 2004	July 1, 2010
80127		Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	April 1, 2009
80255		Stone Matrix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2010	
80234		Storm Sewers	April 1, 2009	April 1, 2010
80143	184A	X Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	April 2, 2005	
80075		Surface Testing of Pavements	April 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2007
80087	185	X Temporary Erosion Control	Nov. 1, 2002	July 1, 2010
80256		Temporary Longitudinal Traffic Barrier System	Jan. 1, 2010	
80225		Temporary Raised Pavement Marker	Jan. 1, 2009	
80176		Thermoplastic Pavement Markings	Jan. 1, 2007	
80257		Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 6	Jan. 1, 2010	
20338	187	X Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg #</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80258		Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators	Jan. 1, 2010	
80071		Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

The following special provisions have been deleted from use:

80244 Filter Fabric

The following special provisions are in the 2010 Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions:

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80193	Concrete Barrier	Section 637	Jan. 1, 2008	
80175	Epoxy Pavement Markings	Section 1095	Jan. 1, 2007	
80181	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Field Voids in the Mineral Aggregate	Section 1030	April 1, 2007	April 1, 2008
80136	Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture IL-4.75	Sections 406, 1003, 1030, 1032 and 1102	Nov. 1, 2004	Jan. 1, 2008
80195	Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture IL-9.5L	Sections 1004 and 1030	Jan. 1, 2008	
80129	Notched Wedge Longitudinal Joint	Section 406	July 1, 2004	Jan. 1, 2007
80235	Payrolls and Payroll Records	Check Sheets #1 and #5	Mar. 1, 2009	July 1, 2009
80134	Plastic Blockouts for Guardrail	Section 630	Nov. 1, 2004	Jan. 1, 2007
80151	Reinforcement Bars	Section 1006	Nov. 1, 2005	April 1, 2009
80184	Retroreflective Sheeting, Nonreflective Sheeting, and Translucent Overlay Film for Highway Signs	Sections 1090, 1091, 1092 and 1093	April 1, 2007	
80212	Sign Panels and Sign Panel Overlays	Supplemental	Nov. 1, 2008	
80197	Silt Filter Fence	Sections 1080 and 1081	Jan. 1, 2008	
80153	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	Section 1006	Nov. 1, 2005	Aug. 1, 2007
80191	Stone Gradation Testing	Section 1005	Nov. 1, 2007	
80185	Type ZZ Retroreflective Sheeting, Nonreflective Sheeting, and Translucent Overlay Film for Highway Signs	Sections 1090, 1091, 1092 and 1093	April 1, 2007	
80149	Variable Spaced Tining	Section 420	Aug. 1, 2005	Jan. 1, 2007
80204	Woven Wire Fence	Section 1006	April 1, 2008	

The following special provisions require additional information from the designer. The additional information needs to be included in a separate document attached to this check sheet. The Project Development and Implementation section will then include the information in the applicable special provision. The Special Provisions are:

- Bridge Demolition Debris
- Building Removal-Case I
- Building Removal-Case II
- Building Removal-Case III
- Building Removal-Case IV
- Completion Date
- Completion Date Plus Working Days
- DBE Participation
- Material Transfer Device
- Railroad Protective Liability Insurance
- Training Special Provisions
- Working Days

**STATE OF ILLINOIS**

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", adopted January 1, 2007, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways" and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions" indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of the Deerfield Road Pedestrian Underpass, Section 08-00083-00-BT, in Lake County, and in case of conflict with any part, or parts, of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

**LOCATION OF PROJECT**

The project is located at the Metra Bridge over Deerfield Road for a distance of about 0.069 miles in Lake County in the Village of Deerfield, Illinois.

**DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

This project consists of the construction of a pedestrian underpass below the existing Metra railroad tracks. The work to be performed under this contract consists of removal of sidewalks, curbs and appurtenances, earth excavation, structure excavation, soil nail anchor walls, underpinning the south foundation of the existing pedestrian bridge, segmental concrete block retaining wall, jacking of a precast concrete tunnel, steel sheet piling, cast-in-place concrete, sidewalk, steel railing, storm drainage system, erosion control, landscaping, lighting, traffic control, and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the improvement as shown in the plans and as described herein.

**COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on, March 31, 2011 except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 10 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting

the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean-up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, the Traffic Specifications, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the Village of Deerfield at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

The following standards are to be used in the traffic control plan as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

**STANDARDS:**

701501-05	Urban Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Undivided
701801-04	Sidewalk Closure
701901-01	Traffic Control Devices

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS:**

Traffic Control Plan

**RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS:**

#LRS3 Work Zone Traffic Control

**BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS:**

Personal Protective Equipment  
Reflective Sheeting on Channelizing Devices

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR TEMPORARY DETOUR**

Effective: September 1, 1995

Revised: January 1, 2007

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price lump sum for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR TEMPORARY DETOUR.

### **REMOVING AND RE-ERECTING EXISTING RAILING**

#### Description:

This work consists of removing and re-erecting the existing steel railings as shown on the Drawings. The work shall conform to the applicable portions of Section 509 of the IDOT Standard Specifications, and as directed by the Engineer.

Remove existing railings from the present locations and store in a secure area. Any railings damaged by the removal operations shall be replaced in-kind by the Contractor at no additional cost.

The railings shall be cleaned, sanded, checked for any damage, primed and painted. See Special Provision for PAINTING STEEL RAILING.

Provide tools, fasteners, welding and anchor bolts required for the railing installation. After railings have been secured into position, provide proper sealants around supports to prevent water from getting under base plates and trapping water at supports.

#### Basis of Payment:

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVING AND RE-ERECTING EXISTING RAILING, which price shall include all labor, materials, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item as specified.

### **REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING HANDRAIL**

#### Description:

This work consists of removing and reinstalling the existing handrail as shown on the Drawings. The work shall conform to the applicable portions of Section 509 of the IDOT Standard Specifications, and as directed by the Engineer.

Remove existing handrail from the present location and store in a secure area. Any handrail damaged by the removal operations shall be replaced in-kind by the Contractor at no additional cost.

The handrail shall be cleaned, sanded, checked for any damage, primed and painted. See Special Provision for PAINTING STEEL RAILING.

Provide tools and required fasteners for the handrail installation. After handrail has been secured into position, provide proper sealants around supports to prevent water from getting under base plates and trapping water at supports.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING HANDRAIL, which price shall include all labor, materials, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item as specified.

**BICYCLE RACKS TO BE MOVED**

Description:

This work shall consist of relocating and installing the existing bicycle racks where indicated on the Drawings. The work shall conform to the applicable portions of Check Sheet #21 of the IDOT Recurring Special Provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Remove existing bicycle rack from its present location and store in a secure area.

The rack shall be cleaned, sanded, checked for any damage, primed and painted. See Special Provision for PAINTING STEEL RAILING. All support holes shall be examined to verify if support conditions are in good repair.

Provide tools & required fasteners for the bicycle rack installation. After rack has been secured into position, provide proper sealants around rack to prevent water from getting under base plates and trapping water at supports.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each for BICYCLE RACKS TO BE MOVED, which payment shall constitute full compensation for all labor, materials, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item as specified.

**GUARD POSTS REMOVAL**

Description:

This work shall consist of removing and disposing of existing concrete guard posts as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE CONCRETE GUARD POSTS, which payment shall constitute full compensation for all labor, materials, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item as specified.

**STEEL POLE REMOVAL**

Description:

This work shall consist of removing and disposing of an existing metal pole and foundation as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each for STEEL POLE REMOVAL, which payment shall constitute full compensation for all labor, materials, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item as specified.

**BRICK PAVER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT**

Description:

This work shall consist of removing, storing and re-installing existing paving brick as shown on the plans. The work shall conform to the applicable portions of Check Sheet #LRS 14 of the IDOT Recurring Special Provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

If excess bricks remain, they shall be delivered to the Village unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for BRICK PAVER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT, which payment shall constitute full compensation for all labor, materials, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item as specified.

**TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR CONCRETE PLACEMENT (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: May 1, 2007

Delete the second and third sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.14(a) of the Standard Specifications.

## **TRENCH DRAINS**

### Description:

This work consists of furnishing and installing trench drains as shown on the Plans. The work shall conform to the applicable portions of Section 550 of the IDOT Standard Specifications, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit shop drawings in conformance with the applicable portions of Article 105.04 of the IDOT Standard Specifications, and as directed by the Engineer.

### Basis of Payment:

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TRENCH DRAINS, which price shall include all labor, materials, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item as specified.

## **REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE IN CONDUIT**

### Description:

This work consists of removing the existing traffic signal interconnect cable as shown on the Drawings. The work shall conform to the applicable portions of Section 895 of the IDOT Standard Specifications, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Village of Deerfield shall be notified a minimum of 72 hours in advance of temporarily taking the signal interconnect system out of service. The Contractor shall minimize the length of time that the interconnect system is out of service.

### Basis of Payment:

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, which price shall include all labor, materials, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item as specified.

## **FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE.**

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable in locations shown on the plans. The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a barrier type terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The barrier type terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at the handholes only. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union Splice soldered with resin core flux. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. Splices shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. The splice shall be covered with WCSMW 30/100 heat shrink tube, minimum length 4 inches (100 mm) and with a minimum 1 inch (25 mm) coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C, per foot (meter), which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation.

**FIBER OPTIC CABLE.**

Add the following to Articles 871.01, 872.02, 871.04, and 871.05 of the Standard Specifications:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing Fiber Optical cable in conduit with all accessories and connectors according to Section 871 of the Standard Specifications. The cable shall be of the type, size, and the number of fiber specified.

The control cabinet distribution enclosure shall be CSC FTWO12KST-W/O 12 Port Fiber Wall Enclosure or an approved equivalent. The fiber optic cable shall provide six fibers per tube for the amount of fibers called for in the Fiber Optic Cable pay item in the Contract. A minimum of six multimode fibers from each cable shall be terminated with approved mechanical connectors at the distribution enclosure. Fibers not being used shall be labeled "spare." Fibers not attached to the distribution enclosure shall be capped and sealed. A minimum of 13.0 feet (4m) of extra cable length shall be provided for the controller cabinet. The controller cabinet extra cable length shall be stored as directed by the Engineer.

Fiber Optic cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price for FIBER OPTIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, NO. 62.5/125, MM12F SM12F, per foot (meter) for the cable in place, including distribution enclosure and all connectors.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Effective: January 30, 1987

Revised: July 1, 1994

Utility companies involved in this project have provided the following estimated dates:

Name & Address Of Utility Company	Type and Location	Estimated Dates for Start and Completion
Commonwealth Edison Company 2300 Carlson Drive Northbrook, IL 60062 Attn: Tom Stutzman 630-437-2236	No known underground facilities.	
AT & T Long Distance 866 Rock Creek Road Plano, IL 60545 Attn: Carl Donahue 630-552-9785 <u>cdonahue@att.com</u>  AT & T Local Service 4513 Western Avenue Lisle, IL 60532 Attn: Bobby Akhter 630-810-6274 ba3817@att.com	No apparent involvement.	
North Shore Gas Company 3001 Grand Avenue Waukegan IL, 60085 Attn: Steve Warmington 847-263-4666	Existing gas main is located on the south side of Deerfield Road in the project area.  The gas main appears to be in conflict with a portion of the new construction and will require relocation to avoid conflicts.	
Comcast 688 Industrial Drive Elmhurst, IL 60126 Attn: Martha Gieras 630-600-6352		

Deerfield Road Underpass  
 Section 08-00083-00-BT  
 Lake County  
 Contract 63450

<p>Village of Deerfield        465 Elm Street        Deerfield, Illinois 60015        Attn.: Bob Phillips        847-317-2490</p>	<p>Existing water main, sanitary sewer and storm sewer are located under the pavement of Deerfield Road. No apparent conflicts.</p> <p>Existing traffic signal interconnect cable is located on the south side of Deerfield Road in the project area. The cable appears to be in conflict with a portion of the new construction and will require relocation to avoid conflicts. This work will be included in the contract to be performed by the Contractor.</p> <p>Existing street lighting conduit is located on the south side of Deerfield Road in the project area. The conduit may be in conflict with a portion of the new construction and may require relocation to avoid conflicts. This work will be included in the contract to be performed by the Contractor.</p>	<p>By Contractor. Coordinate with Village.</p> <p>By Contractor. Coordinate with Village.</p>
<p>Mr. Daniel K. Kneita        Metra        547 West Jackson Blvd        Chicago IL 60661</p>	<p>Metra has existing signaling equipment in the area of proposed construction. Metra does not have as-builts for their equipment. Location of equipment and relocation if necessary to be determined before construction commences.</p>	<p>By Metra. Contractor to coordinate with Metra.</p>
<p>Verizon        P.O. Box 387        7719 West 60<sup>th</sup> Place        Summit, Illinois 60501        Attn: Jim Todd        708-458-6410</p>	<p>Fiber optic cable parallel to Metra tracks on west side of tracks.</p>	
<p>TDS Metrocom        Attn: Mike Johnson        262-754-3052        michael.johnson@        tdstelecom.com</p>	<p>The nearest TDS Metrocom cable is inside existing AT&amp;T conduit.</p>	<p>Coordinate with AT&amp;T.</p>

Gabes Construction for Rogers Telecom, Inc. Attn: Matthew Gabrielse mgabes@gabes.com	Fiber optic cable parallel to Metra tracks on east side of tracks.	
---	---	--

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable portions of Articles 105.07 and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

**CONCRETE REMOVAL**

Description:

Concrete removal shall conform to all applicable requirements of Section 501, Removal of Existing Structures, of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Concrete shall be removed at the locations of existing concrete retaining walls and segmental concrete block walls to the limits indicated on the plans, or in other areas, shown on the plans or not shown, but deemed necessary for completion of the work as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment:

The actual quantity of concrete removal or concrete block wall removal will be measured for payment and paid for as CONCRETE REMOVAL per cubic yard of concrete removed.

**PRECAST CONCRETE BOX SEGMENTS**

Description:

This specification indicates work and requirements for the manufacture and delivery to the job site of Precast Concrete Box Segments.

The Fabricator shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to fabricate the precast concrete units in accordance with the Plans and Specifications.

**DEFINITIONS**

The word "fabricator" in this Specification shall mean the fabricator or manufacturer of the concrete products.

The word "supplier" in this Specification shall mean the supplier of materials or components for use in the concrete products.

The words "outside testing laboratory" in this Specification shall mean a test laboratory independent of the manufacturer or supplier and which meets the requirements of ASTM E329, and is approved by the Engineer.

#### SHOP DRAWINGS

The fabricator will furnish shop drawings and detailed calculations signed and sealed by an Illinois licensed structural engineer responsible for their preparation for precast concrete units complying with these plans and specifications.

The fabricator shall prepare shop detail drawings for all box segments and shall obtain the Engineer's approval of them before proceeding with the fabrication. Fabricator shall submit 3 copies for approval. After approval furnish 6 copies for the Engineer's use.

#### STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

Design, materials, test procedures for concrete and related work shall conform with and to the latest editions of the following except where other requirements are stated in this Specification.

The current edition of each Standard, at the date of issue of this Specification shall be used.

1. AREMA Chapter 8, Part 1 & 16, except where particularly modified or extended by these Specifications or on the plans.
2. ACI Guides and Specifications:
  - a. 304R, Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete
  - b. 305R, Hot Weather Concreting
  - c. 306R, Cold Weather Concreting
  - d. 308, Curing Concrete
  - e. 309, Guide for Consolidating Concrete
  - f. 318, Building Code for Reinforced Concrete
  - g. 347R, Formwork
3. CRSI Manual of Standard Practice
4. ASTM A36 Structural Steel

5. ASTM A82 Cold Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement
6. ASTM A108 Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold Finished, Standard Quality
7. ASTM A153 Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
8. ASTM A185 Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement
9. ASTM A497 Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement
10. ASTM A615 Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for Reinforced Concrete
11. ASTM A653 Galvanized Sheet Metal
12. ASTM A706 Low Alloy Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcing
13. ASTM C31 Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
14. ASTM C33 Concrete Aggregates
15. ASTM C39 Method of Test for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
16. ASTM C94 Ready Mix Concrete
17. ASTM C143 Method of Test for Slump for Portland Cement Concrete
18. ASTM C150 Portland Cement
19. ASTM C172 Sampling Fresh Concrete
20. ASTM C260 Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
21. ASTM C618 Fly Ash for Use in Portland Cement
22. ASTM C666 Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing

23. PCI MNL 116 Quality Control for Plants and Production of  
Precast Prestressed Concrete Products

The Fabricator shall become familiar with these Specifications and shall have copies readily available for quality control and production personnel's use at the casting yard.

The above Specifications shall govern except in those instances where local or governmental restrictions are more stringent.

Materials:

JOINTS

The precast reinforced box sections shall be produced with male and female ends. The ends shall be of such design, and the ends of box segments so formed, that when the sections are laid together they will make a continuous line of box sections with a smooth interior free of appreciable irregularities.

In order to assure tight fit and line-up, match-casting may be required.

CASTING PLANT STANDARDS

The units shall be cast in an established manufacturer's casting plant that conforms in all respects to the latest requirements of the "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast Prestressed Concrete Products", Publication No. MNL-116 of the Prestressed Concrete Institute, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The manufacturer shall be certified by the Prestress Concrete Institute Plant Certification Program in Product Group and Category B1 and shall furnish proof of the certification to the Engineer prior to the start of fabrication.

CEMENT

Cement shall be Type I, conforming to ASTM C150.

Cement mill certificates shall be provided weekly by each supplier to the fabricator and shall meet the requirements of the following tests on the cement used that week.

1. Fineness by air permeability, ASTM C204
2. False set, ASTM C359. Penetration at 3, 5, 8, 11 minutes and after remix
3. Setting time ASTM C191

4. Compressive Strength ASTM C109, at 1 day, 3 days, and 7 days

Every three months, a randomly chosen sample of cement shall be analyzed for alkali content in accordance with ASTM C114 by an outside laboratory.

Certification shall be submitted directly to the Engineer before beginning fabrication and shall be furnished from job materials every 3 months. Cost of testing shall be borne by the fabricator.

Storage of Cement: The fabricator shall provide suitable means for storing and protecting the cement against dampness. Cement which for any reason, has hardened or become partially set or which contains lumps of caked cement will be rejected and not used in the work. Cement shall be used in the order that it is received.

#### ADMIXTURES

Only liquid admixtures may be used. All admixtures must be from the same manufacturer.

Air entraining admixtures shall conform to ASTM C260 and shall be used to produce 7% +/-1% entrained air in the concrete after all admixtures have been incorporated.

Water reducing admixtures shall be used only with the approval of the Engineer and shall conform to ASTM C494, Types A, B, D, or E.

High-range water reducers (superplasticizers) and retarding admixtures, in quantities appropriate for the ambient temperatures, may be permitted, subject to approval of the Engineer. The use of calcium chloride or any admixture containing chloride ions will not be permitted.

#### POZZOLANS

Flyash, Type C, meeting the requirements of ASTM C618 may be used as a cement replacement with the approval of the Engineer. Type F may be used to modify potentially reactive aggregates. This mix shall be subject to the requirements of ASTM C1260. Flyash may replace up to 15%, by weight, of the cement.

#### AGGREGATES - COARSE

Aggregates shall be natural and comply with ASTM C33 Class 4S Size 57 (Maximum size of aggregate is 1") (Tests required: 1 at the beginning of the

contract and 1 at each quarter). The maximum size of the coarse aggregate shall not be larger than  $1/5$  of the narrowest dimension between forms of the member for which the concrete is used, nor larger than  $1/2$  of the minimum clear space between rebar.

If the coarse aggregate is supplied in more than one size, each size shall be stored separately.

Washed aggregate shall be drained, in stockpiles, before use. All aggregate shall be free from ice when used.

Petrographic examination to ASTM C295 (Tests required: 1 at the beginning of the contract and 1 at each quarter.)

Evaluation of potential alkali reactivity to ASTM C1260 with job cement. (Separate tests are required for each aggregate source and each cement.) (Tests required: 1 at the beginning of the contract and 1 at each quarter.)

Abrasion to ASTM C131. Loss of weight not to exceed 40%. (Tests required: 1 at the beginning of the contract and 1 at each quarter.)

Soundness to ASTM C88 (Tests required: 1 at the beginning of the contract and 1 at each quarter.) Aggregate considered potentially reactive by the Engineer shall not be used.

#### AGGREGATES - FINE

Washed aggregate to be drained, in stockpiles, before use. All aggregate shall be free from ice when used.

Petrographic examination to ASTM C295 (Tests required: 1 at the beginning of the contract and 1 at each quarter.)

Evaluation of potential alkali reactivity to ASTM C1260 with job cement. (Separate tests are required for each aggregate source and each cement.) (Tests required: 1 at the beginning of the contract and 1 at each quarter.)

Organic impurities to ASTM C40 (Tests required: 1 at the beginning of the contract and 1 at each quarter.)

Soundness to ASTM C88 (Tests required: 1 at the beginning of the contract and 1 at each quarter.)

Fineness modulus not less than 2.3, not more than 3.1. Aggregate considered potentially reactive by the Engineer shall not be used.

Coarse and fine aggregates shall be stored separately and in such a manner as to avoid the inclusion of dirt and other foreign material in the concrete. Aggregates shall be unloaded and piled in such a manner as to maintain the uniform grading of the sizes. Stockpiles of coarse aggregates shall be built in horizontal layers, not by end dumping, to avoid segregation.

A hard base shall be provided to prevent contamination from underlying material, and overlap of the different sizes shall be prevented by suitable walls or ample spacing between piles. Stockpiles shall not be contaminated by swinging aggregate filled buckets or clams over the various stockpiled aggregate sizes. Crush slag shall be wetted down when necessary to insure not less than 3 percent moisture content.

## WATER

Water used in mixing and curing concrete including free water on aggregates, shall be potable and free from any pronounced taste, odor, or color that would indicate the presence of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, sugars, vegetable matter, or other substances that may be deleterious to concrete or reinforcement and shall not contain more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as C1 nor more than 1000 parts per million of sulfates as  $SO_4$ .

Questionable water shall be tested in accordance with and shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designations: D512 and D516.

## PROPORTIONING OF CONCRETE

A Concrete shall be composed of cement, aggregates, and water of the qualities herein specified and in the required proportions. These ingredients shall be well mixed and brought to a proper consistency.

All concrete shall be air-entrained. The entrained air may be produced through the use of air entraining cement, by the use of an air entraining admixture at the concrete mixer, or through a combination of both.

### Measurement of Materials

1. The unit measure for cement shall be the pound.
2. Material shall be measured by weighing. The apparatus provided for weighing the aggregates and cement shall be suitably designed and constructed for this purpose. The accuracy of all weighing devices shall be such that successive quantities can be measured to within one percent of the desired amount. The mixing water shall be measured by volume or by weight. The water-measuring

device shall be susceptible to control accuracy to plus or minus one-half percent.

3. The accuracy of the material weighing and water measuring devices shall be subject to check at all times. The fabricator shall provide suitable weights approved by the Engineer for this purpose and shall assist the Engineer in making all tests.

#### Cement Content

1. A minimum of 700 pounds of cement and/or cementitious materials per cubic yard.

#### Water - Cement Ratio

1. A Maximum of .40.
2. Free water content of the aggregates shall be included in the total water in determining the total water-cement ratio.
3. Moisture in the aggregate shall be measured by methods satisfactory to the Engineer, which will give results to within one pound for each 100 pounds of aggregate.
  - a. Moisture contents shall be run daily for each mix design. Aggregates incorporated in the mix should be surface saturated dry (SSD).

#### Mix Design

1. Designs are to be submitted for approval before any concrete is used under this contract. Minimum of 60% coarse aggregate shall be used.

The minimum strength of concrete will be 5000 psi at 28 days.

#### REINFORCEMENT

All steel bars for reinforcement shall be deformed bars and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A615 Grade 60, unless shown otherwise on the plans. Reinforcing steel to be welded shall comply with ASTM A706.

Spiral reinforcement shall be hot rolled plain round rod or cold drawn wire. The plain round rod shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A615, Grade 60 wire shall conform to ASTM A82. Mill certification required for all reinforcement.

Reinforcement shall be fabricated in accordance with Chapter 7 of the CRSI Manual of Standard Practice. Standard bending tolerances are applicable unless otherwise specified on the plans. Reinforcement shall be bent cold to conform accurately to the dimensions and shapes shown on the approved drawings. Bends shall be made accurately in a suitable bending machine. Unless otherwise specifically approved, bars shall be shop bent before shipment and shall not be bent in the field.

#### Placement

1. Reinforcement shall not be straightened or re-bent in a manner that will injure the material. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the plans shall not be used. Heating of reinforcement shall be permitted only with the approval of the Engineer. Bars partially imbedded cannot be field bent except as permitted by the Engineer.
2. All reinforcement shall be set in the positions shown on the plans and held securely in place. Placement tolerances shall be in accordance with Chapter 8 of CRSI Manual of Standard Practice. Reinforcement bars shall not be placed by sticking or floating into place during or immediately after placement of the concrete.
3. No concrete shall be deposited until the Engineer has inspected the placing of the reinforcement, and given permission to place the concrete. All concrete placed in violation of this provision shall be rejected and removed.
4. Reinforcing bar supports, chairs, their selection and placement, unless otherwise provided, shall be in accordance with Chapter 3 of CRSI Manual of Standard Practice. Wire supports shall be Class 1, plastic protected bar supports.
5. Splices, if not shown on the plans, shall occur at the neutral moment area and should be alternated.
6. Minimum cover is 1-1/2" with zero minus tolerance.
7. Reinforcement to be securely tied in place using uncoated tie wires. Tie wires to be minimum 18 gauge.
8. Reinforcement shall be stored upon platforms, skids, or other supports in such a manner as to avoid contact with the ground. If reinforcement is to remain in storage for more

than a month it shall be covered to protect it from the weather. If reinforcement accumulates heavy rust, dirt, mud, loose scale, paint, oil, or any other foreign substance during storage, it shall be cleaned before being used. Severe deterioration is a basis for rejection.

9. Bars may be cut to length by shear or saw. Torch cutting is not permitted.

#### EMBEDDED ITEMS OTHER THAN REINFORCING STEEL

Embedded items shall be accurately located as shown on the plans.

Pipe sleeves shall be Dywidag Spiro Duct with a coating rating of no less than G 60. All threaded items to be free of concrete and grout deposits.

HARDWARE: Fabricator to furnish the following:

COUPLERS: All couplers to be Heavy Duty (H.D.) 1- 1/2" diameter with galvanized bolts, washers and nuts. Furnish 6 couplers per joint (2-top and 2 each side).

GASKETS: See drawings.

#### FORMS

Steel forms shall be used for casting the precast units. Casting beds and forms shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflection under load. Forms must be watertight. A minor amount of bleed water is allowed, but no paste may come through any joints.

#### QUALITY ASSURANCE AND INSPECTION

The Engineer, or his authorized representative, shall have free entry at all times to all contract work. Two weeks notice shall be given at the beginning of contract work so that an inspector may be present. The fabricator shall provide, at no cost to the owner, private office space and record storage accommodations for one inspector. The office space shall be a minimum of 8'x 10' and be located at the fabricating facility. It shall be furnished with standard office furniture: one desk (30" x 60"), desk chair, visitor chair, and a 5 drawer lockable legal file case. The office shall be furnished with two telephone lines with access capability outside of the plant. (One for Fax machine). The office shall contain independent air conditioning and heating. The office and site must be acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

All products shall be inspected by the fabricators Quality Control Department. Any personnel involved in the testing of fresh concrete shall be

certified by the American Concrete Institute, ACI, as a "Field Testing Technician", Grade 1. The fabricator shall designate one individual as full time inspector. This individual shall be certified by American Concrete Institute, ACI, as a "Concrete Construction Inspector, Level 11", and American Concrete Institute, ACI, "Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector". Certifications must be current and the fabricator shall furnish copies of certification prior to the start of fabrication.

#### CONCRETE QUALITY

The water soluble chloride content of the concrete shall not exceed 0.06% expressed as chloride ion by weight of cement. This shall be measured by an outside testing laboratory on hardened concrete from a release cylinder or on individual materials in the mix when mix proportions are developed and thereafter by tests at three month intervals which include materials from all sources in use. The minimum compressive strength is 5000 psi or as otherwise noted on the plans. The average shall be determined by using a minimum of three cylinders. All cylinders must break at or above the minimum compressive strength.

Cylinders may be either 6"x 12" or 4"x8". They must be cast in steel molds. They shall be air dried adjacent to the product for release and dry cured for 28 day strengths. Maximum slump after adding high-range water reducers (superplasticizers) shall be 8". Testing shall be done and recorded at point of casting.

Truck mixed concrete shall receive 70-100 revolutions at mixing speed of 6 to 18 rpm. After mixing, run at agitating speed, 2-6 rpm. After addition of water or admixtures mix a minimum of 3 minutes. Maximum number of revolutions is 300. Truck counter shall be checked at the start. Total load to be discharged before 90 minutes has elapsed. Truck must have plate showing capacity. Premix to 80%. Central batch to 63% (shrink mix).

#### DURABILITY

One product, at the start of production and thereafter every two months is to be selected jointly with the fabricator and Inspector for air void content and durability tests. These tests are to be performed by an independent testing laboratory.

The air void content shall be measured in accordance with ATSM C457. The measured air void content shall not be less than 6% and the air void spacing factor shall not exceed 0.008".

The durability factor shall be measured in accordance with ASTM C666 on a minimum of 4 prisms of concrete. The durability factor shall not be less than 90%. The cost of durability testing shall be borne by the fabricator. Results are to be furnished directly to the Engineer from the outside testing laboratory.

It is highly recommended that a "test" product utilizing approved materials, mix design, and methods as indicated in these specifications be cast, tested and approved to the above durability requirements well in advance of beginning production.

#### PRODUCTION, SCHEDULING AND MARKING

The fabricator must have sufficient capacity for producing a minimum of 5 box sections per week.

The fabricator shall furnish a schedule, updated weekly, which shall include the fabrication of all concrete items covered by these specifications. This shall be provided to the Inspector.

In addition to the designation of one full time inspector, the fabricator shall designate one individual as the Engineer's primary contact for scheduling and changes, materials acquisition, coordination of shipments, etc.

Each item shall be clearly marked to show its mark number, the date of manufacture, lifting weight, fabricating plant identification including city and state. Marking shall be done with black paint stencil, using a minimum of 2" high letters on the outside face of the box.

A system of color-coding shall be used on all products consisting of spray paint dots on each end of each product. Green: Acceptable, ready for shipment. Orange: Reject, to be removed from inventory. Yellow: Needing repair, but ultimately will be accepted. Blue: Hold pending further inspection or testing.

#### CONCRETE TESTING

All concrete testing shall comply with ASTM C172 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete, and shall occur and be recorded at the point of casting.

Two concrete test cylinders shall be made and tested by the Fabricator for each batch of concrete. One test cylinder shall be made, cured and tested at 28 days per ASTM C31 and C39. One cylinder shall be made and tested per ASTM C31 and C39, but shall be cured along with the

precast unit to closely approximate the actual strength of the unit. This cylinder shall be broken prior to removal from form.

Unit weights shall be made on each batch per ASTM C138.

Slump tests shall be made on each batch per ASTM C143.

Ambient temperature and concrete temperature readings shall be made for each batch.

All fresh concrete tests are to be made from the same sample.

The cost of all concrete testing shall be borne by the Fabricator. (Minimum of one test per batch of concrete. A batch is defined as initial mixing of all concrete ingredients before the addition of water.)

Construction Requirements:

CONCRETE PLACEMENT

Concrete shall not be placed in the forms until: All imbedded items and reinforcing steel has been completed and has been inspected and approved by the Fabricator's Quality Control representative and by the Engineer. All fresh concrete testing has been done and complies with minimum requirements.

Concrete shall be vibrated internally and/or externally to provide thorough consolidation and compaction. Vibration shall be done with care to avoid displacement of embedded items. An extra vibrator shall be available at all times at the point of casting. Vibrator head to be sized to fit between smallest dimension between reinforcement and/or prestress strand.

The temperature of the mixed concrete when placed shall not exceed 90 degrees F. The temperature of the forms and reinforcing steel and strand shall not exceed 90 degrees F. When the temperature of the forms and reinforcement exceed 90 degrees F., it shall be cooled by acceptable methods to an ambient temperature of 90 degrees F or lower. If water is used to cool forms and steel, all standing water shall be removed by compressed air or other suitable means.

Fabricating plants with demonstrated facilities for protection of the concrete during cold weather may, with the approval of the Engineer, cast prestressed units when production procedures meet the following criteria:

1. When the ambient temperature is below 32 degrees F., the forms and reinforcing steel shall be preheated to attain form and steel temperature of at least 40 degrees F.
2. No concrete may be placed when the wind chill temperature is 0 degrees F or lower.
3. Air temperature and wind velocity shall be measured at the plant in order to determine equivalent wind chill, by methods approved by the Engineer.

Concrete placement shall be a continuous operation as far as possible from start to completion of each precast unit. Placement shall follow the guidelines as detailed in ACI 309, and in no case shall the thickness of a lift be placed to a depth greater than the length of the vibrator head. Concrete shall not be allowed to flow through the form. The concrete shall be placed as close as possible to its final location.

Concrete shall be deposited against concrete. Limit drops to 5 ft. Concrete shall not be moved with vibrators. Care should be taken to prevent vibrators from touching forms. Limited delay in concrete placing will be permitted to conform to construction procedure; however, concreting shall in all cases be continued before preceding concrete attains its initial set. Cold joints are not permitted.

#### DIMENSIONAL TOLERANCES

Internal Dimensions:	
Width and Height	- 1/4", + 1/2"
Overall Dimensions:	
Width and Height	+ -1/2"
Slab and Wall Thickness	+ -1/4"
Haunch Dimension	+ -1/4"
Length Dimension	+ -1/2"
Lifting Inserts (location + -1/2"), Tilt	+ -1/8"

The maximum variation in the position of the reinforcement shall be such that in no case cover of reinforcement will be less than 1-1/2".

**LAITANCE:**

All laitance accumulated on steel forms must be removed from forms before reuse.

**CURING:**

Slow cool down, moist cure. Curing compound shall be used on all, as cast, exposed surfaces. Compound shall comply with ASTM C309, Type 2, Class B. Coverage should be 100 Sq. Ft. per gallon. Compound to be resin based.

Application to provide a complete membrane (should appear as white paper). Care should be taken to avoid coating protruding reinforcing bar in curbs, and if coated must be removed before the casting of curbs/walks.

1. All concrete covered under these specifications is to be cured also by accelerated means: either steam or moist heat. In freezing weather, or when there is the likelihood of freezing temperature during the curing period, suitable means must be provided before concreting for maintaining all concrete surfaces at a temperature of not less than 50 degrees F.
2. The temperature of concrete surfaces shall be determined by thermometers placed against the surface of the concrete.
3. Covering or housing of the form must be so placed as to permit free circulation of air above and around the concrete within the enclosure, and to exclude air currents from the outside. Care shall be taken to maintain the specified temperature continuously and uniformly in all parts of the enclosure.
4. Steam curing shall be done in an enclosure capable of containing the live steam in order to minimize moisture and heat losses. The application of steam shall be delayed from 2 to 4 hours after final placement of the concrete to allow the initial set of the concrete to take place. If retarders are used the application of steam may be increased to from 4 to 6 hours. The steam shall be at 100% relative humidity to prevent loss of moisture and to provide excess moisture for proper hydration of cement. Application of steam shall not be directly onto the concrete.

During application of the steam, the ambient air temperature shall increase at a rate not to exceed 40 degrees F. per hour until a maximum of 150 degrees F. is reached. The curing shall continue for a minimum of 12 hours. In discontinuing steam, the ambient air shall decrease at a rate not to exceed 40 degrees F. per hour until a temperature has been reached of about 20 degrees F. above the temperature of the air to which the concrete is exposed. The concrete shall not be exposed to temperatures below freezing for 24 hours after discontinuation of steam.

#### SURFACE FINISH:

IDOT Standard Specification Section 606.10

#### REPAIRS:

Repairs may be made for bug holes, discoloration, or around impediments. These may consist of grinding, grouting (cement and sand), chipping and stoning with the approval of the Engineer. Rock pockets, excessive cracking, poor vibration shall be cause for rejection. All open porous surfaces to be sealed. Tarp marks or other construction deformities may be repaired. Small cracks not exceeding 1/16" may be repaired by epoxy injection. Broken edges shall be cut 1-1/2" deep for repair. No feathering of broken areas is allowed.

#### HANDLING, STORAGE, WEIGHING AND SHIPPING

Design of lifting devices shall be the responsibility of the Fabricator, unless detailed on the plans.

At no time may other customers units be stored in this area. This area shall be of sufficient size to permit the orderly storage of units by size and type. Units shall be stored in such a way as to permit the Inspector's access to all sides at all times, and the Fabricator's access for shipment without additional moving. Transportation of prestressed units shall not be undertaken until the full 28 day concrete strength has been achieved, or by order of the Engineer.

Units shall be handled such that the points of support and directions of the reactions with respect to the unit are approximately the same during transportation and storage as when the unit is in its final position. Care shall be taken during storage, hoisting, and handling of the precast units to prevent cracking or damage. Units damaged by improper storage or handling shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer by the Fabricator at his expense.

Plans, including all details of the proposed lifting and transportation methods including loading, blocking and securing materials shall be submitted to the Engineer before shipping may commence.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price lump sum for PRECAST CONCRETE BOX SEGMENTS which shall be compensation in full for all prefabricated tunnel box sections when fabricated in accordance with all requirements of the plans and these special provisions and delivered to the job site and unloaded as instructed by the Engineer. Box segments that arrive damaged at the job site, either as a result of fabrication flaws or shipping damage shall be replaced.

**TUNNEL JACKING**

Description:

The work specified in this Section includes requirements for tunnel jacking in single-pass construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for the successful completion of the work during all phases of construction.

The Contractor shall obtain additional soil information, as required, to clearly assess the existing conditions prior to starting the tunnel jacking operations.

Tunnel ventilation, dewatering, contact grouting, and monitoring requirements are incidental to the work.

**CONTRACTOR DUE DILIGENCE PRIOR TO TUNNELING**

Upon completion of the excavation for the tunnel launching pit (east side of tunnel), and prior to the commencement of excavation for the delivery pit, Contractor shall expedite four (4) separate exploratory small diameter borings the full length of the tunnel. These small diameter (2") borings shall be located at the outer quadrants of the proposed tunnel.

The Contractor shall be obligated to verify that the soil is compatible with the single-pass tunnel construction methodology. No excavation nor delivery of tunnel sections shall occur until the Contractor has verified by exploratory horizontal boring that there are no blockages along the tunnel perimeter.

The horizontal exploratory borings shall be included in the lump sum bid price for  
- TUNNEL JACKING.

The Contractor shall pressure grout inject the existing soil throughout the length of the tunnel for a fifteen foot (15') width minimum (seven and one half feet [7.5'] north and south of tunnel centerline, minimum). The pressure grout injection shall stabilize the soil from one foot (1') below bottom of tunnel elevation to one foot (1') below bottom of railroad tie elevation. All work in the Metra R.O.W. shall be coordinated with Metra Flaggers and authorization.

The Contractor shall be solely responsible to provide adequate pressure grout installation to stabilize the soil strata around and above the proposed tunnel installation.

All efforts related to this work shall be included in the TUNNEL JACKING lump sum bid price.

#### EXCAVATION INCIDENTAL

Incidental to the tunnel jacking cost shall be all tie back anchors, bracing, piling, shoring and thrust blocks required for the launching pit and receiving pit, temporary sheet piling if required other than the Steel Sheet Piling systems shown on the plans which are paid for separately, all excavation and spoil haul as required for the launching pit or receiving pit, including the required alignment system beneath the tunnel segments, the mud-slabs in the launching pit and receiving pit if deemed necessary, the tunnel shield and all excavation and haul of earth spoil material generated by the tunnel construction.

In addition, the Contractor shall restore curb and gutter sections, pavement areas and decorative sidewalks as required at all locations where they were disturbed by the Contractor's activities.

All of the excavation and haul necessary to construct the tunnel shall be included in the lump sum bid price for TUNNEL JACKING.

#### CONTRACTOR EXPERIENCE

The tunneling contractor must demonstrate to the Engineer, and the Village of Deerfield, that he/she has successfully constructed a minimum of two (2) similar tunnel projects in the last five (5) years, with its own forces. The Contractor shall also verify that the specific jobsite superintendent in responsible charge of this project has managed at least two (2) comparable tunneling projects within the last ten (10) years.

#### TOLERANCES

The Contractor must construct the tunnel in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, AREMA, and Metra Standards.

Construct tunnel to within 0.20 feet of established horizontal alignment and to within 0.06 feet of established vertical grade.

Tolerance for ground settlement above the tunnel under the Metra tracks induced by tunneling operation is  $0 \pm 1/4$  inches. The Contractor shall survey verify the top of rail elevations immediately after each one-foot "push" of the tunnel, and all work shall cease if a vertical settlement of 1/4 inch is measured.

## SUBMITTALS

Submit all data in accordance with applicable requirements.

Describe the Tunneling Work Plan, including the following information:

1. Sequence of pit and tunnel excavation, including dimensions as well as number and duration of daily shifts.
2. Methods of excavation, dewatering system, and equipment to be used.
3. Provisions for controlling line and grade, and survey frequency with respect to progress of excavation.

Describe the Tunnel Jacking Plan, including the following information:

1. Jacking equipment and methods, including jack arrangement and capacity.
2. Thrust block calculation, design, and capacity.
3. Lubricant composition, injection locations, and pump capacity (pressure and volume).

## Materials:

### TUNNEL SECTIONS

The tunnel sections shall be manufactured and delivered to the job site in accordance with the requirements of the Special Provisions for PRECAST CONCRETE BOX SEGMENTS.

## Construction Requirements:

### GENERAL TUNNELING REQUIREMENTS

Methods of tunnel excavation must fully support the face and control loss of soil during excavation as well as periods of shutdown. Excavate tunnel in a uniform

and controlled manner. Control loss of soil into the excavation as necessary to prevent damage, settlement, or loss of support to adjacent structures and utilities, maintain stability of the excavation, and preserve the original strength of soils surrounding the excavation.

The tunneling contractor must be able to demonstrate to the Engineer that he/she has successfully constructed at least two (2) similar tunnel projects with its equipment and labor force.

If in the opinion of the Contractor, a tunneling shield is required, the tunneling contractor must demonstrate how a tunneling shield will be fitted to the lead steel tunnel section to prevent loss of soils at the tunnel heading. Details of the tunneling shield must be submitted to the Engineer prior to the commencement of the tunnel work for the Engineer's review.

At least once per shift, as excavation progresses, examine the ground surface along the excavation for cracking, subsidence, or other signs of distress that may indicate potential failure of the initial ground support system, excessive lost ground, or excessive ground movement.

Where excavation is discontinued for a period longer than two 2 hours, secure and support the entire face of the excavation.

Enlargements of the excavation for the Contractor's convenience must be backfilled completely with Controlled Low Strength Material to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## TUNNEL JACKING EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Jacking equipment must be capable of advancing the tunnel sections in a controlled manner without overstressing the concrete at the joint locations. Jacking equipment must be equipped with the following features:

1. A device to measure applied jacking loads; and,
2. Means to prevent the main jacks from exceeding maximum allowable concentric jacking load onto the tunnel sections.

Mount main jacks in a jacking frame located in the launch pit. Provide a thrust ring to ensure uniform load distribution across the face of the joint, so as not to damage the precast concrete box segments.

Design thrust blocks to distribute jacking loads into the ground so that the pit support system and surrounding ground are not loaded or deflected in a detrimental manner, and so that the jacking frame remains aligned. Thrust block capacity must be at least 50 percent greater than the anticipated maximum jacking load.

Accurately position the launch pit guide rails with respect to line and grade, and firmly secure.

Mount the guidance system laser rigidly and independent of the thrust wall, so as not to be affected by jacking forces.

## TUNNEL JACKING PROCEDURES

Minimize loss of lubricant, groundwater, and soil into the pit at the tunnel penetration, to prevent binding of the tunnel section and excessive ground settlement outside the pit. Provide exit seals in launch pit and entry seals in receiving pit as necessary. Supplement seals with ground modification measures as necessary to achieve desired results.

Minimize dewatering outside of pits so as not to increase side friction on the tunnel sections.

Examine tunnel sections for defects on arrival on site and just before laying. Do not install defective tunnel sections. If a tunnel section is damaged it shall be replaced with a sound precast concrete box segment as directed by the Engineer.

Inject lubricant into the annular space between the tunnel and the ground to minimize friction loads on the tunnel. Lubricant must consist of water mixed with bentonite, polymers, or other lubricants having no deleterious effect on the concrete box segment or groundwater.

Replace lubricant lost into the surrounding formation. Control injection pressure to minimize loss of lubricant into utility trench backfill or to the ground surface.

Avoid overstressing the concrete box segments. During periods of shutdown take all necessary precautions to prevent the tunnel sections from becoming bound in place. Where jacking loads on the tunnel sections exceed 80 percent of the maximum allowable concentric jacking load for the tunnel sections, threatening completion of the drive, continue the drive 24 hours per day until completed.

If the tunnel sections "freeze" during jacking and the Contractor is unable to move it again, the location of any recovery shaft is subject to approval by the Engineer. The Contractor must be solely responsible for costs associated with the recovery.

On completion of jacking perform contact grouting in conformance with grout manufacturer's specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

## PROTECTION OF ADJACENT STRUCTURES

In the event that systematic ground losses during tunnel excavation cause or threaten to cause structures (including railroad tracks and utilities) to settle or move in excess of allowable limits, as indicated by settlement monitoring, cease tunnel excavation and modify equipment and methods of excavation to reduce ground movements to within allowable limits.

#### ILLUMINATION

Provide lighting for the entire length of tunnel whenever the tunnel is occupied. Lighting must be sufficient to ensure the safety of those entering the tunnel, and must conform to OSHA requirements as a minimum.

Provide temporary portable lighting in tunnel and pits as necessary for Engineer to evaluate conformance of structure with Contract requirements.

#### EMERGENCY MEASURES

Provide emergency electric power supply that is independent of the primary electric power supply, and which is capable of powering the tunnel lighting, ventilation and dewatering systems.

Whenever there is a condition which is likely to endanger the stability of the excavation or adjacent work or structures, operate with a full crew for 24 hours per day including weekends and holidays without interruption until those conditions are mitigated.

#### SURVEYING

Maintain line and grade (by contractor) to provide for placement of tunnel sections within specified tolerances.

Contractor shall survey tunnel alignment and grade for each precast concrete box segment placed to determine line and grade along tunnel invert.

Report to the Engineer the actual line and grade with respect to design line and grade, within one working day of performing survey.

Tunnel surveys must be sealed by a Professional Engineer or Land Surveyor licensed in the State of Illinois. All efforts for this work are incidental to the unit cost for TUNNEL JACKING.

#### Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TUNNEL JACKING upon completion of the work when installed in accordance with all

these requirements, within the tolerances specified, and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

If rock, man-made obstructions, or soil conditions are encountered during the tunnel construction, which differ from the soil conditions indicated in the geotechnical data or encountered by the exploratory borings, and the obstruction prevents the forward progress of the installation, the Contractor shall promptly advise the Engineer of the condition. If it is determined by the Engineer that extra work or special equipment will be required to advance the tunnel, and the project documents do not contain a differing site condition clause, then payment for this extra work will be made in accordance with Section 109.04 of the IDOT Standard Specifications.

## **UNDERPINNING EXISTING STRUCTURES**

### Description:

This work consists of furnishing all labor, tools, equipment and materials associated with the design, preparation and installation of a heavy duty, 2-piece pier structure underpinning system as specified herein. The work includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Obtain additional soil data, as required, to design the proper underpinning system.
2. Determine type of underpinning system and sizes of system components based on the design service loads indicated on plans. The designer of the underpinning system shall be cognizant of the potential vibrations induced by railroad loadings and its effect on the various support members. In addition, structure excavation may occur very close to some of the underpinning components, rendering them susceptible for lateral buckling. Staged construction, lateral bracing or partial concrete encasement may be required.
3. Investigation of the possible existence and location of underground utilities situated at or near the area of work;
4. All soil excavation;
5. Preparation of existing footing or foundation grade beam;
6. Mounting the pier bracket and the drive stand assembly;
7. Installation of pier sections;

8. Installation of the top pier platform and two-piece lift head assembly;
9. Lifting of the structure with hydraulic rams to transfer the load without changing the footing elevations;
10. Replacement of the soil and general site clean-up.

## REFERENCES

ASTM Standard Specifications, most recent versions.

1. ASTM A29 Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot Wrought and Cold Finished
2. ASTM A36 Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
3. ASTM A53 Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe
4. ASTM A500B Standard Specification for Cold Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
5. ASTM A513 Standard Specification for Electric Resistance Welded Carbon and Alloy Steel Mechanical Tubing
6. ASTM A572 Standard Specification for High Strength Low Alloy Columbium – Vanadium Structural Steel

## SHOP DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall furnish shop drawings developed and sealed by, or under the supervision of, an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer responsible for the preparation of the underpinning system, in accordance with these plans and specifications.

The shop drawings shall identify the various construction phases and the work to be performed thereunder. In order to assure safe conditions during all phases of construction, the installation of the underpinning system may dictate the overall construction sequence

The Contractor shall prepare shop detail drawings for all underpinning elements and shall obtain the Engineer's approval of them before proceeding with the installation.

## CONTRACTOR EXPERIENCE

The Contractor or sub-contractor performing this work must demonstrate to the Engineer, and the Village of Deerfield, that he/she has successfully constructed a minimum of two (2) similar underpinning projects in the last five (5) years, with its own forces. The Contractor shall also verify that the specific jobsite superintendent designated to be in charge of this project has managed at least two (2) comparable underpinning projects within the last then (10) years.

#### DELIVERY, STORAGE and HANDLING

All pier materials shall be handled and transported carefully to prevent any deformation or damage. Care should be taken to prevent the accumulation of dirt, mud or other foreign matter on the steel materials. Such accumulation shall be completely removed prior to installation.

#### Materials:

##### PIER BRACKET

The pier bracket shall be a welded assembly of steel plates conforming to ASTM A36. The pier bracket shall provide sufficient bearing surface against the bottom of the footing and against the vertical face of the foundation. The pier bracket shall have guides for the top pier platform, for proper alignment with equipment mounting holes.

##### ANCHOR BOLTS

Each underfooting pier bracket requires at least two steel concrete expansion bolts, cadmium plated with an ultimate pullout capacity of 20,000 lbs in 3,000 psi concrete. Minimum embedment shall be 5-1/2". The anchor bolts shall be supplied with a flat washer and nut.

##### GROUT

###### Pressure Bearing Grout

Quick setting premixed mortar with a 4,500 psi minimum three day strength.

###### Flowable Pipe Grout

Quick setting, neat cement flowable grout with a 4,000 psi (minimum), three day strength.

###### Flowable Grout Fill

The grout slurry shall consist of sand, soil or other suitable void fill material mixed with any recognized lubricant such as 12% cement (2-1/2 sack mix), bentonite or other lubricant to promote proper flow characteristics.

#### DRIVE STAND ASSEMBLY

The drive stand assembly is a welded steel frame with a double acting hydraulic actuator capable of pressing the steel pier sections through the soil to a load bearing strata. The drive stand assembly is temporarily attached to the pier bracket by means of high strength locking pins. Attach the drive stand assembly to the wall using at least two anchor bolts to provide drive cylinder alignment and stability.

#### PIER SECTION

Each pier section shall be fabricated from a mill rolled, induction heat treated, steel section with a minimum 0.165" wall thickness. The initial section shall have a collar welded to the lead end of the pipe to assist in reducing wall friction during driving of the pier to capacity. The pier sections that follow shall each have a coupling welded to one end. Steel in this section shall conform to ASTM A500 Grade B.

#### COUPLING

The pier coupling shall be a 6" long tubular steel section of suitable diameter to fit inside the pier section. The coupling shall be inserted and attached 3" inside one end of each pier section that follows the initial pier section. The remaining 3" of the coupling extends beyond the pier section. All components shall conform to ASTM A513 or ASTM A500 Grade B. The coupling shall be attached by an embossed mechanical connection or by plug welding the coupling to the pier pipe.

#### TOP PIER PLATFORM

The standard pier platform shall be a welded assembly consisting of a steel tube of suitable size to fit over the pier section that shall form the cap cylinder. The length of the tube shall be as required by design. The cap cylinder shall have two steel plates welded as vertical stabilizers to the sides of the steel cap cylinder. The top of the top pier platform shall be a steel plate welded to the top of the cap cylinder. All steel elements shall conform to ASTM A36, ASTM A53, or ASTM A500 Grade B.

#### HIGH STRENGTH PIER PINS – LOCK OFF BOLTS

High Strength Pier Pins

Two 5/8" diameter by 3" long high strength, heat treated cadmium plated pier pins are required per pier. The pier pins conforming to ASTM A29 Grade 10B21 are required for each pier. The pins shall be quenched and tempered to HRC 36± and capable of providing 55,000 pounds of ultimate shear resistance in double shear configuration.

#### High Strength Lock Off Bolts

Two 3/4" diameter by 4" long high strength hex bolts are used as pier pins. The bolts shall conform to SAE J429 and be equivalent to Grade 8.

#### LIFT SHIMS

The lift shims shall be 7 gauge, 5/8" by 1-1/2" long cadmium plated hot rolled steel. Lift shims are used as required up to a maximum height of 4 inches. Final adjustments shall be made with one or two 16 gauge, 5/8" by 1-1/2" long cadmium plated hot rolled steel shims. The steel shall conform to ASTM A36.

#### TWO PIECE LIFT HEAD ASSEMBLY

The two piece lift head shall be a welded assembly that consists of steel plates, capable of providing the required resistance capacity for load transfer. The two piece lift head assembly is temporarily attached to the pier bracket by means of high strength pins and locking clips. The pins are inserted through matching holes in the pier bracket.

#### LATERAL SUPPORT

The lateral support device is a specialized tool used to provide a horizontal force to the bottom of the under footing pier bracket during pier section installation. The lateral support device helps counteract the torque developed between the structure and the pier bracket during pier section installation. The lateral support device is a welded assembly of steel plate and tubing. Its length is adjustable by means of a hand thread and a steel pin inserted through adjustment holes in the lateral support device.

#### WELDMENTS

All welded connections shall conform to the requirements of the American Welding Society (AWS) publication "Structural Welding Code AWS D1.1", and applicable revisions.

#### Construction Requirements:

#### EXPOSURE OF FOOTING

An area shall be excavated immediately adjacent to the foundation to expose the footing, at least 15" beneath the proposed elevation of the base of the pier bracket. A chipping hammer shall be used to smooth and

prepare the foundation for mounting of the pier bracket. The stem wall or column shall be smooth and vertical at the mounting location for the plate pier bracket. The vertical and bottom face of the footing shall, to the extent possible, be smooth and at right angles to each other for mounting the under-footing bracket. The footing shall be notched to allow the pier bracket to mount directly under the bearing load or shall be core drilled to allow the pier pipe to be installed. DO NOT cut any reinforcing steel in the footing element without approval from the Engineer. The surfaces shall be smooth, free of all dirt, debris, and loose concrete so as to provide firm bearing surfaces for the pier bracket.

#### INSTALLATION OF THE PIER BRACKET

The pier bracket shall be temporarily mounted to the drive stand assembly using 1" diameter pins and retaining clips. The assembly is lowered into the excavation adjacent to the foundation. The pier bracket shall then be positioned and seated flush against the face and bottom of the footing using a hydraulic actuator or ram. The pier bracket is then fastened to the footing with two expansion anchor bolts. If the pier bracket does not have continuous bearing support on either the vertical or horizontal face, then pressure bearing grout shall be used to provide proper bearing prior to driving the pier. Care should be exercised to ensure that the drive stand assembly frame is plumb prior to driving each pier section. A carpenter's level may be used to verify vertical alignment in both planes.

Install a lateral support device between the bottom, front side of the pier bracket and the vertical wall of the excavation opposite the pier. During installation of the pier sections, maintain support against the pier bracket with the lateral support device.

#### DRIVING OF PIER SECTIONS

All pier sections shall be continuously driven by use of the drive stand and hydraulic cylinder assembly. The initial pier section shall have the friction reduction collar on the bottom end. Additional pier sections shall be added as the pier driving operation continues. Driving of the pier sections will continue until rock or a suitable bearing stratum is reached as defined by a force equal to 1.65 times the working load specified by the Engineer or until load transfers of the structure is achieved, whichever is less.

If the maximum hydraulic cylinder operating pressure is reached prior to bearing stratum verification, remove the double acting hydraulic actuator from the drive stand assembly and replace it with a 2" x 4" x 7-1/8" supplemental block. Install a 25 or 50 ton hydraulic ram (depending upon Proof Load force required) between the last pier section and the supplemental block. The hydraulic ram shall be actuated with a hand pump until bearing strata is verified as defined by a maximum installation force of 1.65 times the designed working load.

It is likely that the final installed pier section will have to be removed from the hole and cut to a length suitable to provide space for installing the top pier platform. Mark and cut the pier section to the proper length using a metal cutting saw capable of a smooth cut at 90° to the length of the pier section. After cutting to length, the final pier section is replaced. Note: If modified sleeving is to be installed, the pier pipe shall be cut 1" shorter to allow clearance of the internal ring of the modified sleeve pipe.

#### INSTALLING PIPE GROUT

When the pier is installed to load bearing stratum, and cut to the proper elevation, a flowable neat cement grout may be installed to the pier pipe. The grout will increase the moment of inertia (stiffness) and corrosion resistance of the pier. The grout shall be introduced to the bottom of the pier by means of a tube inserted into the pier pipe. As the grout is pumped into the pier pipe the grouting tube shall be raised as the elevation of the grout increases. The process shall be executed carefully so that air is not entrapped in the grout.

#### INSTALLATION OF THE TOP PIER PLATFORM

The top pier platform shall be installed over the last installed pier section. Align the vertical stabilizers of the top pier platform within the channels on the legs of the pier bracket and tap the top pier platform until it contacts the top of the final pier section. A small port is provided between the cap cylinder and the platform to verify contact.

#### INSTALLATION OF THE TWO PIECE LIFT HEAD ASSEMBLY

The two piece lift head assembly is temporarily attached to the pier bracket by aligning the holes in each piece. One inch diameter pins and clips are used to align and temporarily hold the two pieces together.

#### DOCUMENTATION AND TESTING

The installer shall carefully monitor the driving force applied to the pier sections as the pier is installed. It is recommended that the driving force be recorded at 3-1/2 foot intervals unless directed otherwise by the engineer. The form of the data may be as directed by the engineer.

The jacking force and pier depth shall also be recorded and presented in a tabular form. In addition, the installer shall know and have calculated the desired terminal pressure that will create the desired force approved by the engineer prior to beginning the pier installation.

If, in the opinion of the Engineer, documentation of the Proof Load Testing should be submitted, the Contractor shall at the time of driving the pier sections, perform all testing requirements to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

#### **CLEAN UP**

When all of the equipment has been removed, the area shall be backfilled using the previously excavated soil. The excavations shall be backfilled by placing no more than 8" of loose material in a lift and compacting that soil prior to placement of the next 8" lift. Sufficient lifts shall be used to restore the ground to its original elevation and density. Slope the soil contour around the perimeter of the structure for drainage away from the foundation. Dispose of all waste in a legal manner.

#### **Basis of Payment:**

Underpinning existing structures, when installed and executed in accordance with the requirements specified herein, will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for UNDERPINNING EXISTING STRUCTURES.

#### **STEEL SHEET PILING**

##### **Description:**

This work shall conform to all the applicable requirements of the IDOT Guide Bridge Special Provisions for PERMANENT STEEL SHEET PILING, except as modified herein. Unless shown otherwise on the plans, PZ-27 sheeting shall be utilized.

Included in the contract unit price per square foot for Steel Sheet Piling shall be all labor, material and equipment required to install tie rods and walers installed between opposite sheet pile walls and bracing and waler systems for supporting the sheeting, at locations shown on the plans.

The tie rods shall conform to ASTM A572, Grade 50 and be installed either directional or by self drilling. They shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123. The tie rods shall be dimensioned to resist the required tension forces.

The Contractor shall submit details and calculations of the proposed bracing system, prepared by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of Illinois, for the Engineers approval.

After each work shift, when sheet piling is installed in close proximity to the existing abutment or adjacent retaining walls and the installation could result in ground settlement below the Metra tracks, the top of rail elevations shall be survey verified. If a vertical settlement of  $\frac{1}{4}$ " is measured, all work shall cease until the initial track elevations have been restored by corrective actions.

Basis of Payment:

All costs for the design and installation of tie rods, walers, sleeves and connection details shall be included to the contract unit price per square foot of STEEL SHEET PILING and no additional compensation will be made for their installation.

**RETAINING WALL, SPECIAL**

Description:

This work shall be in conformance with all applicable sections of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

The wall shall be constructed to the dimensions, limits and requirements indicated on the plans.

All temporary sheeting, bracing, ground anchors and supports, required to support the railroad embankment during all phases of wall construction will be included in the unit price bid for this item.

All concrete removal from existing abutment and adjacent retaining wall is included in the unit price bid for this item.

Dowels, to anchor the new wall sections to the existing abutment and adjacent retaining wall, shall be drilled and grouted in conformance with Section 584 of the Standard Specifications. All costs associated with the dowel installation and wall anchoring system including shotcrete are included and will be paid in the unit price bid for this item.

Reinforcement bars shall conform to Section 508 and Concrete to Section 503 of the Standard Specifications. Concrete shall conform to the requirements of Class SI concrete. The cost for reinforcement bars and concrete is included in the unit price bid for this item.

## SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall submit details and calculations of the proposed temporary sheeting, bracing, ground anchors and support system, prepared by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of Illinois, for the Engineers approval.

### Basis of Payment:

All work related to the construction of Retaining Wall, Special, including excavation, concrete removal, shoring and bracing, drilling and grouting dowels, reinforcement bars, shotcrete, and Class SI concrete shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for RETAINING WALL, SPECIAL.

## FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE

Description. This work shall consist of designing, developing, furnishing and installing form liners and forming concrete using reusable, high-strength urethane form liners to achieve the various concrete treatments as shown in the drawings and specifications. This item also consists of providing and applying a concrete stain to the textured surface to replicate actual stone masonry. Form lined surfaces shall include areas of all cast-in-place concrete retaining walls where shown on the plans. Work shall be performed in accordance with applicable portions of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein.

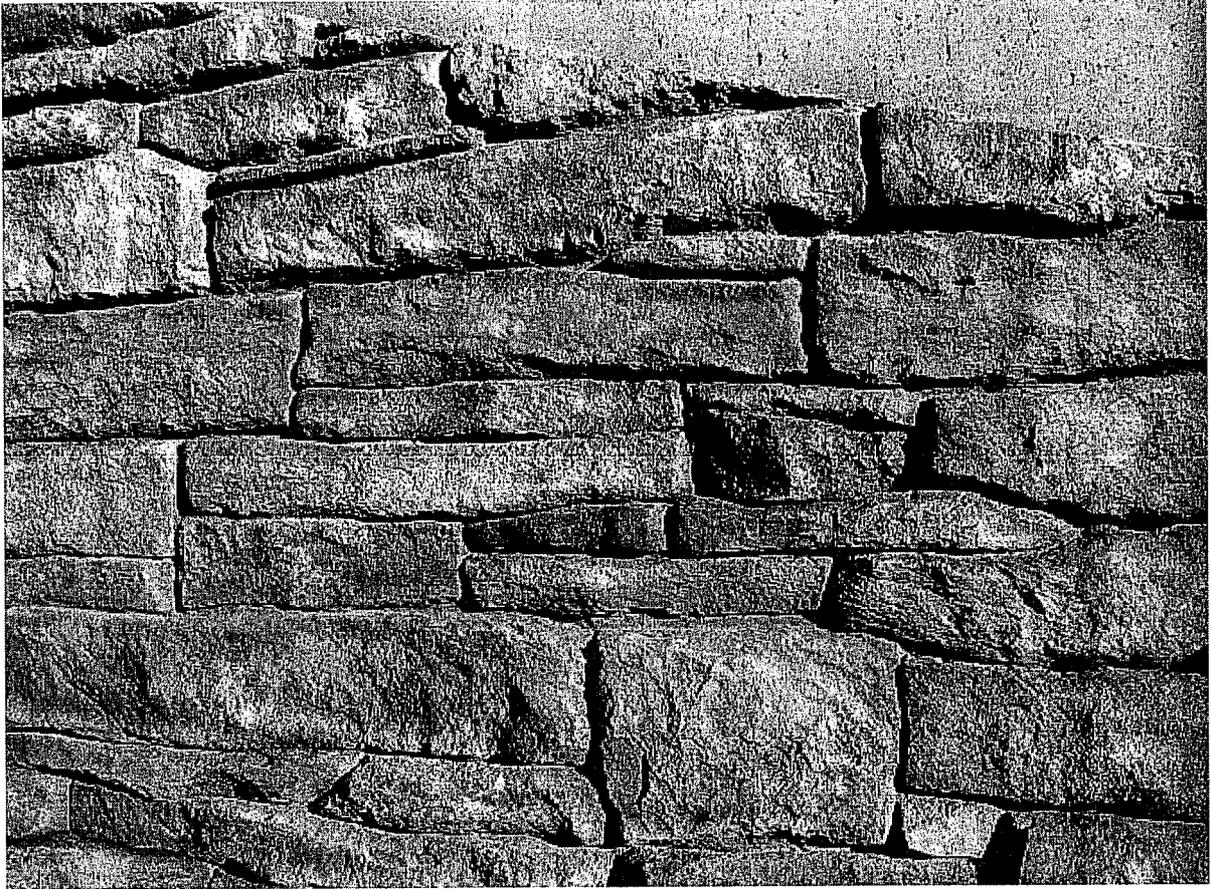
Fabricator Requirements. The following form liner manufacturers have been pre-approved to provide limestone surface form liners. All manufacturers of form liners shall adhere to the provisions listed herein and in the plans.

### Form Liners for Retaining Walls

1. Custom Rock International, St. Paul, MN (Jim Rogers; 800-637-2447)

Retaining wall patterns shall consist of a random Limestone Coursed Pattern with a maximum 1 1/2" relief. The form liner pattern is Vista Drystack No. 1305, as shown below.

Deerfield Road Underpass  
Section 08-00083-00-BT  
Lake County  
Contract 63450



Shop Drawings. Shop drawings of the concrete facing patterns shall be submitted for each area of textured concrete. Shop drawing submittals shall include:

1. Individual form liner pattern descriptions, dimensions, and sequencing of form liner sections. Include details showing typical cross sections, joints, corners, step footings, stone relief, stone size, pitch/working line, mortar joint and bed depths, joint locations, edge treatments, and any other special conditions.
2. Elevation views of the form liner panel layouts for the limestone texture showing the full length and height of the structures including the footings with each form liner panel outlined. The arrangement of the form liner panels shall provide a continuous pattern of desired textures and colors with no interruption of the pattern made at the panel joints.

To minimize the possibility of preparing an unsatisfactory Cast Concrete Mockup as described herein, the Contractor may elect to provide shop drawings for the Mockups.

Materials. Form liners shall be of high quality, highly reusable and capable of withstanding anticipated concrete pour pressures without causing leakage or causing physical defects. Form liners shall attach easily to pour-in-place forms and be removable without causing concrete surface damage or weakness in the substrate. Liners used for the limestone texture shall be made from high-strength elastomeric urethane material which shall not compress more than 0.02 feet when poured at a rate of 10 vertical feet per hour. Form release agents shall be non-staining, non-residual, non-reactive and shall not contribute to the degradation of the form liner material. Forms for smooth faced surfaces shall be plastic coated or metal to provide a smooth surface free of any impression or pattern.

If the contractor elects to use form ties for concrete forming, only fiberglass form ties will be permitted. Use of removable metallic form ties will not be allowed.

Deliver materials in original and sealed containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand name, type of material, batch number, and date of manufacture.

Store concrete stain materials in an area where temperatures will not be less than 50°F (10°C) or more than 100°F (38°C) and in accordance with OSHA and local Fire Code Requirements.

Qualifications of Contractor. The concrete stain applicator shall have a minimum of five (5) years demonstrated experience in applying stains to simulate rock. The Contractor shall submit evidence of appropriate experience, job listings, and project photographs from previous work.

Cast Concrete Mockup. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of four cast concrete mockups containing the limestone form liner surface. The form liner manufacturer's technical representative shall be on-site for technical supervision during the installation and removal operations.

Purpose of the mockups is to select and verify the masonry pattern and concrete stain to be used.

1. Locate mockups on site as directed by the Engineer.

2. The mockups shall be a minimum 4 feet high x 6 feet wide x 4 inches thick.
3. Apply the concrete stain to one side of the mock-up wall located on the jobsite. Stain shall be of type and color which will be used on actual walls. Application procedures and absorption rates shall be as hereinafter specified, unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer in writing to achieve color uniformity.
  - a. Approval by the Engineer shall serve as a standard of comparison with respect to color and overall appearance.
  - b. General application to actual surfaces on the retaining wall shall not proceed until jobsite mockup has been approved in writing by the Engineer.
4. Include examples of each condition required for construction i.e. liner joints, construction joints, expansion joints, steps, corners, and special conditions due to topography or man-made elements, etc.
5. Upon receipt of comments from inspection of the mockup, adjustments or corrections shall be made to the molds where imperfections are found. If required, additional mockups shall be prepared when the initial mockup is found to be unsatisfactory.
6. After concrete work on mockup is completed and cured for a minimum of 28 days, and after surface is determined to be acceptable for coloring, apply color stain system.
7. After coloring is determined to be acceptable by the Engineer, construction of project may proceed, using mockup as quality standard.

Concrete Stain. Special penetrating stain mix as provided by manufacturer, shall achieve color variations present in the natural stone being simulated for this project, as required by the Engineer. Submit manufacturer's literature, certificates and color samples to the Engineer. The stain color shall be selected by the Engineer from the stain manufacturer's standard colors after viewing the mock-up.

Stain shall create a surface finish that is breathable (allowing water vapor transmission), and that resists deterioration from water, acid, alkali, fungi, sunlight or weathering. Stain mix shall be a water borne, low V.O.C. material, less than 1.5 lbs./gal, and shall meet requirements for weathering resistance of 2000 hours accelerated exposure.

Color stain system application: The simulated limestone masonry patterned surface shall be stained with a minimum of three (3) colors to simulate the appearance of real simulated limestone masonry, subject to approval on the field constructed mock-up. The stain applicator shall be the manufacturer or manufacturer's authorized representative.

Installation. Form liners shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations to achieve the highest quality concrete appearance possible. Form liners shall withstand concrete placement pressures without leakage causing physical or visual defects. A form release agent shall be applied to all surfaces of the liner which will come in

contact with concrete as per the manufacturer's recommendations. After each use, liners shall be cleaned and made free of build-up prior to the next placement, and visually inspected for blemishes or tears. If necessary, the form liners shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All form liner panels that will not perform as intended or are no longer repairable shall be replaced. An on-site inventory of each panel type shall be established based on the approved form liner shop drawings and anticipated useful life for each form liner type.

The liner shall be securely attached to the forms according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Liners shall be attached to each other with flush seams and seams filled as necessary to eliminate visible evidence of seams in cast concrete. Liner butt joints shall be blended into the pattern so as to create no visible vertical or horizontal seams or conspicuous form butt joint marks. Liner joints must fall within pattern joints or reveals. Finished textures shall be continuous without visual disruption and properly aligned over adjacent and multiple liner panels. Continuous or single liner panels shall be used where liner joints may interrupt the intended pattern. Panel remnants shall not be pieced together.

The Contractor shall coordinate concrete pours to prevent visible differences between individual pours or batches. Concrete pours shall be continuous between construction or expansion joints. Cold joints shall not occur within continuous form liner pattern fields. Wall ties shall be coordinated with the liner and form to achieve the least visible result. Liners shall be stripped between 12 and 24 hours as recommended by the manufacturer. Curing methods shall be compatible with the desired aesthetic result. Use of curing compounds will not be allowed. Concrete slump requirements shall meet the form liner manufacturers' recommendations for optimizing the concrete finish, as well as IDOT's material specifications and special provisions.

With the use of standard Portland cement concrete mixtures, the Contractor shall employ proper consolidation methods to ensure the highest quality finish. Internal vibration shall be achieved with a vibrator of appropriate size, the highest frequency and low to moderate amplitude. Concrete placement shall be in lifts not to exceed 1.5 feet. Internal vibrator operation shall be at appropriate intervals and depths and withdrawn slowly enough to assure a minimal amount of surface air voids and the best possible finish without causing segregation. External form vibrators may be required to assure the proper results. Any use of external form vibrators must be approved by the form liner manufacturer and the Engineer. The use of internal or external vibratory action shall not be allowed with the use of self consolidating concrete mixtures. It is the intention of this specification that no rubbing of flat areas or other repairs shall be required after form removal. The finished exposed formed concrete surfaces shall be free of visible vertical seams, horizontal seams, and butt joint marks. Grinding and chipping of finished formed surfaces shall be avoided.

The concrete staining work described herein shall be performed after the grading is finished. Final coloration of cast stone concrete surface shall accurately simulate the appearance of real stone including the multiple colors, shades, flecking and veining that is apparent in real stone. It shall also demonstrate the colors that may be apparent from aging, such as staining from oxidation, rusting and/or organic staining from soil and/or vegetation.

Applying Color Stain. Clean surface prior to application of stain materials to assure that surface is free of latency, dirt, dust, grease, efflorescence, paint, or other foreign material, following manufacturer's instructions for surface preparation. Do not sandblast. Preferred method to

remove latency is pressure washing with water, minimum 3000 psi (a rate of three to four gallons per minute), using fan nozzle perpendicular to and at a distance of one or two feet from surface. Completed surface shall be free of blemishes, discoloration, surface voids and unnatural form marks.

Surfaces to receive stain shall be structurally sound, clean, dry, fully cured, and free from dust, curing agents or form release agents, efflorescence, scale, or other foreign materials. Methods and materials used for cleaning of substrate shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the water-repellent stain. Concrete shall be at least 30 days old prior to concrete stain application. Curing agents must be removed a minimum of 14 days prior to coating to allow the concrete to dry out.

The stain shall be thoroughly mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's directions using an air-driven or other explosion-proof power mixer. Mix all containers thoroughly prior to application. Do not thin the material.

Materials shall be applied at the rate as recommended by the manufacturer. Absorption rates could be increased or decreased depending upon surface texture and porosity of the substrate so as to achieve even staining.

Temperature and relative humidity conditions during time of concrete stain application shall be per manufacturer's application instructions. Do not apply materials under rainy conditions or within three (3) days after surfaces become wet from rainfall or other moisture. Do not apply when weather is foggy or overcast. Take precaution to ensure that workmen and work areas are adequately protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application of materials. Furnish all the necessary equipment to complete the work. Provide drop cloths and other forms of protection necessary to protect all adjoining work and surfaces to render them completely free of overspray and splash from the concrete stain work. Any surfaces, which have been damaged or splattered, shall be cleaned, restored, or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Avoid staining the "mortar joints" by providing suitable protection over the joints during the staining process.

Sequencing: Schedule color stain application with earthwork and back-filling of any wall areas making sure that all simulated stone texture is colored to the minimum distance below grade. Delay adjacent plantings until color application is completed. Coordinate work to permit coloring applications without interference from other trades.

Where exposed soil or pavement is adjacent which may spatter dirt or soil from rainfall, or where surface may be subject to over-spray from other processes, provide temporary cover of completed work.

Guidelines For Use of Form Liners. Form liners are being used on this project to achieve very specific architectural results. The Contractor shall not deviate from the guidelines contained herein unless authorized by the Engineer in writing.

Measurement. Form Liner Textured Surface will be measured in square feet and paid for the area of actual concrete surface formed with concrete form liners and colored as specified herein.

Form Liner Mockup will not be measured for payment. The effort required to prepare the initial mockup, perform corrections as directed and pour additional mockups as required shall be considered incidental to the item Form Liner Textured Surface.

Payment. Form lined retaining wall surfaces shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE, which shall also include the cost for preparing, pouring and staining form liner mockups. The unit price bid shall include all labor, material and costs associated with forming, pouring, surface coloring and disposal of forms, including a satisfactory cast concrete mockup panel to the requirements included herein.

## **HELICAL GROUND ANCHORS**

Description. This work shall consist of designing, furnishing, installing, and testing helical ground anchors according to the plans and these special provisions. The helical ground anchor consists of helical lead sections, helical extensions, plain extensions, coupling hardware, adapter section, thread bars, lock-off nuts and plate washers, and all corrosion protection as required by this special provision.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit the following:

- (a) Qualifications. At the time of the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall provide the following documentation:
- (1) A list containing at least three (3) projects completed within the three (3) years prior to this project's bid date which the Sub-contractor performing this work has installed Helical Ground Anchors of similar design loads and in comparable subsurface conditions to those shown in the plans. The list of projects shall contain names and phone numbers of owner's representatives who can verify the Contractor's participation on those projects.
  - (2) Name and experience record of the engineer responsible for helical anchor design and the on site installation supervisor who will be assigned to this project. The engineer and on site installation supervisor shall each have a minimum of 3 years experience in the design and installation of Helical Ground Anchors.
  - (3) Manufacturers shall have a minimum of three (3) years of production experience and evidence that their helical ground anchor systems have been used in similar construction projects over the last three (3) years.
- (b) Shop Drawings. The contractor shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings for the proposed helical ground anchor system(s) to the Engineer for review and approval no later than 90 days prior to the proposed anchor installation. All submittals shall be sealed by a Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall include all details, dimensions,

quantities, cross sections, and construction notes necessary to order materials, install, test, and connect the helical ground anchors to the wall and shall include, but not be limited to, the following items:

- (1) A helical anchor schedule giving:
  - (a) Anchor number
  - (b) Anchor design load
  - (c) Minimum required installation torque
  - (d) Type, size, and number of helical lead sections and helical extensions used in anchorage length.
  - (e) Type, size and number of plain extension sections used.
  - (f) Type and size of adapter connection, thread bar, couplings, plates, and lock-off nuts.
  - (g) Angle of anchor inclination.
  - (h) Type of capacity verification (Performance test, Proof test, or Installation torque)
- (2) Drawings of the wall showing:
  - (a) Plan view of the wall indicating the spacing orientation and overall length of the helical anchors. This view shall show all obstructions and ROW to demonstrate how the anchors will be installed to miss these items.
  - (b) Elevation view of the wall showing locations of anchors with their anchor numbers labeled. The locations of the performance test and proof test anchors shall be indicated.
  - (c) A detailed description of the construction procedures and installation sequence proposed including anchor assembly, installation, testing and anchor lock-off. Also an overall site plan indicating the general order of anchors to be installed.
  - (d) List of equipment proposed for installation, stressing, testing, and torque monitoring.
- (3) Detail Drawings of the Helical Anchor elements showing:
  - (a) Connection details indicating sizes, dimensions and hardware necessary to connect the helical anchor to the wall.
  - (b) Connection details between helical lead, helical extensions, plain extensions, adapters and thread bars.
  - (c) Any modifications to wall plans required to accommodate the helical anchor system proposed.
  - (d) Typical elevation section of complete the Helical ground anchor including helical lead sections, helical extensions, plain extensions sections, adapter, thread bar, plates, and lock-off nuts.
- (4) Calculations for the Helical Anchor Design including:
  - (a) Geotechnical calculations supporting the proposed extension length and helical anchor configurations proposed.
  - (b) Structural calculations supporting the member sizes and corrosion protections used.
  - (c) Calculations, research data, field testing and other data to support the empirical relationship proposed for use on this project between ultimate helical anchor capacity and installation torque resistance.

- (d) Calculations supporting any modifications to the wall required to accommodate the helical anchor system.

No helical anchor installation work or orders for materials shall be permitted until the supplier qualifications and shop drawing have been reviewed and accepted in writing by the Engineer.

Materials. The helical plates shall conform to AASHTO M270, ASTM A656, or ASTM A1018. Each section shall be fabricated by steel plates welded to the central steel shaft anchor sections. Each fabricated section shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M232.

The central steel shaft, consisting of lead sections, helical extensions, and plain extensions shall be hot rolled steel conforming to AASHTO M270 and shall be hot dip galvanized according to AASHTO M111.

The bolts used to connect the central steel shaft sections together shall conform to ASTM A193 or A320 and shall be hot dip galvanized according to AASHTO M232.

Couplings, threaded bars, anchorage's adapters and other miscellaneous components shall meet the requirements as set forth in the manufacture's specifications and shall be hot dip galvanized according to AASHTO M232.

All welded connections shall conform to the requirements of the American Welding Society, "Structural Welding Code, AWS D1.1" and applicable revisions.

Design Criteria. Each helical ground anchor shall be designed to carry the design load indicated along the inclination angle shown on the contract plans. Any changes in inclination angle, design load, anchor location, construction sequence or other contract plan modification proposed by the contractor shall be included as part of the shop drawings design submittal.

The contractor's design shall include sufficient extension length to ensure that the anchorage length (consisting of helical lead and helical extensions) is located beyond the minimum extension length shown on the plans. The design may use additional extension length and various helical lead and helical extensions to resist the design load shown on the contract plans with a minimum factor of safety of 2.0 against pull out using the soil boring data referred to in the contract plans. If the geotechnical data contained in the contract documents is insufficient, in the Contractor's opinion, additional soil information as required shall be obtained by the Contractor. To assist in the helical anchor design as well as supplement the installation torque vs. capacity relationship proposed, the contractors may install a pre-production anchor and performance test the anchor according to the manufactures specifications at no additional cost to the contract.

All elements of the anchor and its connection to the wall shall be structurally sized to carry the design and test loadings as well as the installation stresses. Individual helical anchors shall be designed so that the maximum test loading will not exceed 90% of the minimum ultimate tension capacity of the central steel shaft material. The thread bar shall be sized so the design load does not exceed 60% of the guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the thread bar. In addition,

the thread bar shall be sized so the maximum test load does not exceed 80% of the guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the thread bar.

The design service life of each helical anchor is 75 years. The anchor elements shall be sized to be at or below allowable stress levels at the end of the above stated design life by use of galvanization, sacrificial steel, or grout encapsulation. The galvanization loss rate and the steel thickness required to be sacrificial shall be determined using the loss rates provided in AASHTO for Mechanically Stabilized Earth inextensible soil reinforcement. Portions of the anchor within 5 ft. of the lock-nut shall be designed to withstand a more aggressive environment by sizing them for a design life of 125 years using the same AASHTO depletion rates.

Construction. The Contractor shall conduct performance and proof tests on selected production anchors as proposed in the approved shop drawings in addition to recording installation torque resistance on all production anchors as set forth below:

- (a) Performance and Proof Testing Equipment. The hydraulic jack shall be positioned at the beginning of the test such that the unloading and repositioning of the jack during the test shall not be required. The jacking system shall be capable of applying a tension load not less than eighty percent (80%) of the guaranteed ultimate tension capacity of the thread bar. The pressure gauge shall be graduated in 100 psi increments or less. The stroke of the jack shall not be less than the theoretical elastic elongation of the total helical anchor length at the maximum test load.

The load test equipment shall be capable of increasing or decreasing the applied load incrementally. The incremental control shall allow for small adjustments, which may be necessary to maintain the applied load for a sustained, hold period.

A dial gauge shall be used to measure anchor movement. The dial gauge shall have an accuracy of at least +/- 0.001 in. and a minimum travel sufficient to measure all anchor movements without requiring resetting the gauge. The dial gauge shall be positioned so its stem is coaxial with the axis of the anchor. The stem may rest on a smooth plate located at the end of the anchor. Said plate shall be positioned perpendicular to the axis of the anchor. The dial gauge shall be supported by a reference apparatus to provide an independent fixed reference point and shall not be affected by any movement of the wall as it reacts to the test loadings.

The load test equipment shall be re-calibrated, if in the opinion of the Engineer reasonable doubt exists as to the accuracy of the load or deflection measurements.

- (b) Performance Testing. Two (2) percent of the helical tieback anchors or a minimum of two (2) anchors, whichever is greater, shall be performance tested in accordance with the following procedures. In addition, one anchor of each level shall be installed and performance tested successfully before installing any other anchors at that level. In the event that the anchor fails the performance test, the Contractor shall re-evaluate the installation procedure and take necessary corrective action. In addition, the first anchor installed after the Contractor takes necessary corrective action shall be performance tested. The above process shall be repeated until the anchors pass the performance test and shall be at no additional cost to the contract.

Helical tieback anchors selected to be performance tested shall be incrementally loaded and unloaded in accordance with the following schedule. The load shall be raised from one increment to another immediately after recording the anchor movement. The anchor movement shall be measured and recorded to the nearest 0.001 in. with respect to an independent fixed reference point at the alignment load and at each increment load. The load shall be monitored with a pressure gauge. At load increments other than the maximum test load, the load shall be held just long enough to obtain and record the movement reading.

PERFORMANCE TEST SCHEDULE				
CYCLICAL LOAD INCREMENTS (%DL/100)				
AL 0.25DL*	AL 0.25DL 0.50DL*	AL 0.25DL 0.50DL 0.75DL*	AL 0.25DL 0.50DL 0.75DL 1.00DL*	AL 0.25DL 0.50DL 0.75DL 1.00DL 1.25DL* Reduce to lock-off load

AL = Alignment Load (10%-15% DL); DL = Design Load

The 1.25DL load increment shall be held for ten (10) minutes. The ten minute observation period shall commence as soon as the 1.25DL load is applied to the anchor. Movements shall be recorded at 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 10 minutes. If the anchor movement between the one (1) minute and ten (10) minute readings exceeds 0.05 in., then the 1.25 DL test load shall be maintained for an additional 20 minutes. Movements shall be recorded at 15, 20, 25, and 30 minutes. If the acceptance criteria given in Section 6.4.1 is not satisfied, then the anchor test shall be continued for an additional 30 minutes. Movements shall be recorded at 45 and 60 minutes.

The Contractor shall plot the helical anchor movement versus load for each load increment marked with an asterisk (\*) in the performance test schedule and plot the residual movement at each alignment load versus the highest previously applied load.

Throughout the 1.25DL observation period, the load shall be held constant by adjusting the hydraulic pressure. Care must be taken so as not to exceed the 1.25DL test load.

- (c) Proof Testing. Twenty (20) percent of the helical tieback anchors or a minimum of six (6) anchors, whichever is greater, shall be proof tested in accordance with the following procedures. In the event that the anchor fails the proof test, the Contractor shall re-evaluate the installation procedure and take necessary corrective action. In addition, the first anchor installed after the Contractor takes necessary corrective action shall be performance tested. The above process shall be repeated until the anchors pass the performance test and shall be at no additional cost to the contract. Three anchors which were installed with only torque variation will be selected by the Engineer and shall be proof tested to verify the torque verification values still apply.

Helical tieback anchors selected to be proof tested shall be incrementally loaded in accordance with the following schedule. The load shall be raised from one increment to another after an observation period. The anchor movement shall be measured and recorded to the nearest 0.001 in. with respect to an independent fixed reference point at the alignment load and at each increment load. The load shall be monitored with a pressure gauge. At load increments other than the maximum test load, the load shall be held for a period not to exceed two (2) minutes. The two minute observation period shall begin when the pump begins to load the anchor to the next load increment. Movement readings shall be taken at the end of the two minute observation period.

PROOF TEST SCHEDULE	
LOAD TEST SCHEDULE (%DL/100)	OBSERVATION PERIOD (MIN.)
AL	0.0
0.25DL	2.0
0.50DL	2.0
0.75DL	2.0
1.00DL	2.0
1.25DL	5.0
Reduce to lock-off load	

AL = Alignment Load (10%-15% DL); DL = Design Load

The 1.25DL test load shall be maintained for five (5) minutes. This five minute observation period shall commence as soon as the 1.25DL is applied to the anchor. Movement readings shall be recorded at 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 minutes. If the movement between the 0.5 and 5 minute reading exceeds 0.05 in., then the 1.25DL test load shall be maintained for an additional five (5) minutes. Movement readings shall be recorded at 6 and 10 minutes. If the acceptance criteria given below is not satisfied, then the anchor test shall be continued for an additional twenty (20) minutes. Movement readings shall be recorded at 15, 20, 25, and 30 minutes.

The Contractor shall plot the helical anchor movement vs. load for each load increment in the proof test. Throughout the 1.25DL observation period, the load shall be held constant by adjusting the hydraulic pressure. Care must be taken so as not to exceed the 1.25DL test load.

- (d) Performance and Proof Testing Acceptance criteria. The net movement for the performance and proof tests shall not exceed 0.10 in. during the final log cycle of time (examples, 3-min. to 30-min. for performance tests; 1-min. to 10-min. for proof tests).

If the above criteria is exceeded, then the test shall be continued for the extended period of time indicated in the testing section. If the final log cycle of time movement at the end of the extended observation period exceeds 0.10 in., then the contractor shall have the following options at no additional cost to the contract:

- (1) Extend the observation period for an additional 60 minutes for the performance test with movement readings taken at 80, 90, 100, and 120 minutes. Extend the observation period for an additional 30 minutes if the proof test is involved with movement readings

taken at 45 and 60 minutes. The net movement shall not exceed 0.10 in. during the final log cycle of time.

- (2) Install the helical anchor deeper so as to increase its average installation torque, provided that the maximum torque capacity of the anchor will not be exceeded. This anchor shall be proof tested.
  - (3) Remove the helical anchor and reinstall an anchor with larger diameter and/or additional helices. If this anchor is reinstalled at the same location, then the last helix of this reinstalled anchor shall penetrate at least 5 ft. beyond the length of the original anchor. This anchor shall be proof tested.
  - (4) Reduce the design load of the helical anchor. This anchor shall be performance tested at the reduced design load. This option will require one or two additional anchors be installed adjacent to this reduced design load anchor. The number of additional anchors to be installed is a function of the reduced design load. Adjacent anchor(s) shall be installed at least 4 ft. from the reduced design load anchor.
- (e) Installation Torque Testing. A torque indicator capable of providing continuous torque readings is required for the installation of each helical ground anchor. The contractor shall calibrate the torque measurement equipment at the project site in the presence of the Engineer or provide documentation from an independent testing agency that the equipment has been calibrated prior to use production work. The equipment shall provide readings in increments of at least 500 ft.-lbs. The contractor shall record the torque readings at each 1 ft. intervals as the anchor is installed. The torque reading along with the date, time, anchor number, and any other installation observations shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval. The average of the last 3 torque resistance readings recorded in the end of penetration shall be used as the basis of comparison with the minimum required torque resistance indicated on the shop drawings.
- (f) Installation Torque Acceptance Criteria. The torque as measured during the installation shall not exceed the torsional strength rating of the helical anchor steel. The minimum installation torque and minimum extension length criteria as shown on the working drawings shall be satisfied prior to accepting the helical anchor installation.

If the torsional strength rating of the anchor has been reached prior to achieving the minimum free-length required, the contractor may remove the deficient helical anchor and install a new one with fewer and/or smaller helices to a depth such that the top most helix is at least 3 ft. beyond the location of the deficient anchor. The material used in the deficient anchor may not be reused unless inspected by the Engineer and determined to have not been damaged.

If the minimum installation torque shown on the shop drawings is not achieved at the proposed installation length, the contractor may:

- (1) Add additional extensions to increase the overall length to increase the torque resistance.

- (2) Remove the deficient helical anchor and install a new one with more and/or larger helixes to a depth such that the top most helix is at least 3 ft. beyond the location of the deficient anchor.
  - (3) Performance test the deficient anchor to obtain its allowable capacity and use an additional anchor to carry the remaining design load.
- (g) Lock-off. Once an anchor installation capacity has been successfully verified by performance, proof, or torque testing, the anchor's thread bar lock-off nut shall be tightened to a torque of 200 ft.-lbs. unless otherwise indicated on the contract or approved shop drawings.
- (h) Tolerances. The anchor shall be installed such that the thread bar location at its intersection with the wall is no more than 3 in. from plan location. The angular tolerance between the installed anchor angle and inclination angle shown on the design plans or approved shop drawings shall not exceed +/- 3 degrees.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured per each HELICAL GROUND ANCHORS, installed according to the plans or as approved by the Engineer, and passing the testing program(s) required in this Special Provision.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HELICAL GROUND ANCHORS and shall be compensation in full for providing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to design, fabricate, furnish, install and test the helical anchors.

### **EPOXY COATING ON REINFORCEMENT (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

For work outside the limits of bridge approach pavement, all references in the Highway Standards and Standard Specifications for reinforcement, dowel bars, tie bars and chair supports for pavement, shoulders, curb, gutter, combination curb and gutter and median shall be epoxy coated, unless noted on the plan.

### **ANTI – GRAFFITI PROTECTION SYSTEM**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and application of an anti-graffiti coating to the surfaces designated on the plans.

General Requirements: The anti-graffiti protection system shall consist of a permanent, color stable, UV, stain, chemical and abrasion resistant coating. The removal of graffiti from the protected surfaces shall be accomplished by applying a separate removal agent as recommended by the manufacturer of the permanent coating. The removal agent shall have the capability of completely removing all types of paints and stains. After graffiti removal there shall be no damage to the anti-graffiti coating or the surface to which it is applied. Additionally there shall be no evidence of ghosting, shadowing, or staining of the protected surface.

**Qualifications:** The anti-graffiti protection system shall be a product that has been commercially available for a period of at least 5 years. Samples of the proposed material shall be supplied to the Engineer for testing. The Contractor shall apply the material to a test patch following the manufacturer's recommendation. After the manufacturer's recommended curing period the Engineer will apply various types of graffiti materials to the coating. After three days the removal agent shall be used to remove the graffiti. If after graffiti removal the anti-graffiti coating is clean and undamaged with no evidence of ghosting, shadowing or staining then the anti-graffiti coating is approved for use.

**Surface Preparation:** Prior to application of the anti-graffiti coating all designated surfaces shall be cleaned of loose debris, previous coatings and all foreign matter by a method as recommended by the coating manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. All surfaces shall be thoroughly clean, dry and free of dust that might prevent penetration of the coating. New concrete should be thoroughly cured before application of the coating. Glossy, glazed and slick troweled surfaces should be lightly etched or abraded before application of the coating. Concrete surfaces shall be properly sealed according to the manufacturer's recommendations so that application of the system does not produce any noticeable long term change in the color of the surfaces being treated. A technical representative of the manufacturer shall be present to approve surface preparation and application of the anti-graffiti protection system.

**Weather Conditions:** Coatings shall not be applied in the rain, snow, fog or mist nor shall they be applied if these conditions are expected within twelve hours of application. Coatings shall not be applied when surface or air temperature is less than 40°F nor greater than 100°F or is expected to exceed these temperatures within twelve hours of application.

**Application:** The manufacturer product data sheet and application guides shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to coating application. All information contained in the data sheets and application guides shall be strictly followed. All coatings shall be applied in the presence of the Engineer. The wet film thickness shall be measured by the Engineer and shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendation. In a contrasting color, of the same anti-graffiti system, the name of the system used and the date of application shall be stenciled in letters not to exceed 2 inches high. The location of the stencil shall be near one end of the work at the bottom of the surface to be protected. For projects greater than 3,000 sq. ft. the stencil shall be periodically repeated once for every 3,000 sq. ft. near the bottom at locations designated by the Engineer.

**Cleaning Agent:** The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with an initial quantity of the removal agent and written instructions for its use, as recommended by the Manufacturer for graffiti removal. The amount shall be furnished at the rate of 1 quarter per 200 sq. ft. of treated surface area.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured in place per square foot of surface area upon which the anti-graffiti protection system has been applied and accepted by the Engineer. No surface area will be measured for payment for areas below final grade.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for ANTI-GRAFFITI PROTECTION SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for the cleaning of designated surfaces, the application of the anti-graffiti coating, supplying the manufacturer's technical representative and supplying the initial quantity of cleaning agent.

## **PAINTING STEEL RAILING**

### Description:

This Section includes surface preparation and field painting for steel railings, bike racks and other exposed exterior metal surfaces at locations determined by the Engineer:

The work of this section shall conform to the requirements of IDOT Section 506, Cleaning and Painting Metal Structures, and applicable portions of the IDOT GBSP-22 and GBSP-25.

### **SUBMITTALS**

Product Data: For each paint system specified and primers.

1. **Material List:** Provide an inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
2. **Manufacturer's Information:** Provide manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material proposed for use.
3. **Certification by the manufacturer** that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each type of finish-coat material indicated. After color selection, the Engineer will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.

### **DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue. Protect from freezing and keep storage area neat and orderly.

### **PROJECT CONDITIONS**

Apply paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 90 deg F.

Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

Materials:

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified or approved equal. All paint products shall be listed on the MPI (Master Painters Institute) Approved Products List.

Manufacturers: The following manufacturer's products are acceptable for painting the exposed exterior steel surfaces as determined by the Engineer.

1. Semi-gloss, Acrylic Enamel Finish: 2 coats over properly prepped existing coating or galvanized metal
  - a. First and Second Coats (MPI-153): Semigloss, exterior, acrylic enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness (per coat) of not less than 2.5 mils.
    - 1) PPG: Pitt-Tech Plus, Int/Ext Semi-gloss DTM Industrial Enamel.
    - 2) Pratt and Lambert: Enducryl DTM Gloss Z6611
    - 2) Sherwin Williams: Industrial and Marine, DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish B66W1
    - 3) Benjamin Moore & Co.: Super Spec HP D.T.M Acrylic Semi-Gloss P29

Construction Requirements:

Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with the Applicator present, under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements.

1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

PREPARATION

General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories that are not to be painted. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed.

Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
2. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with the Steel Structures Painting Council's (SSPC) recommendations.
3. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.

Materials Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

## APPLICATION

General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes shall conform to Engineers instructions and directions.
2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

1. The number of coats and the film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and where application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.

Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for the type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for the surface or item being painted.

Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide the total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.

Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by the manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

Finish Coat: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

Completed Work: Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

#### FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

The Engineer reserves the right to invoke test procedures at any time and as often as deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied:

1. The Engineer may engage the services of an independent testing agency to sample the paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to the

Project will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of the Contractor.

2. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to stop painting if test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements. The Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint from the site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces previously coated with the rejected paint. If necessary, the Contractor may be required to remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with specified paint, the 2 coatings are incompatible.

#### CLEANING

##### Cleanup:

1. At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.
2. After completing painting, clean concrete and paint-spattered surfaces as required. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping. Be careful not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

#### PROTECTION

Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Engineer.

Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

##### Basis of Payment:

Field cleaning and painting of steel railing will be measured for payment in linear feet, measured along the top of railing.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for PAINTING STEEL RAILING, which shall be compensation in full for all work when completed as herein specified to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

#### COATING SYSTEM FOR CONCRETE

##### Description:

This Section includes surface preparation, painting, and finishing of new and existing exposed exterior concrete surfaces. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this section are in addition to surface treatment specified under other sections.

Paint exposed surfaces of tunnel interior, except where a surface or material is specifically indicated not to be painted or is to remain natural. Where an item or surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If color or finish is not designated, the Engineer will select from standard colors or finishes available.

Submittals: Manufacturer's technical information, label analysis, and application instructions for each material proposed for use. List each material and cross reference the specific coating and finish system and application. Identify each material by the manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.

The coating manufacturer shall submit certification that the products in a multi layer coating system are appropriate for the intended use, and are compatible with each other and with project substrates.

Samples for initial color selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts. After color selection, the Engineer will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.

Samples for verification purposes. Provide samples of each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative samples of the actual substrate. Use representative colors when preparing samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.

Quality Assurance: Provide primers and undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

Review other sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total systems for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers. Notify the Engineer of problems anticipated using the materials specified.

On exterior wall surface components, duplicate finishes of prepared samples. Provide full coat finish samples on at least 10 sq. ft. of surface until required sheen, color and texture are obtained; simulate finished lighting conditions for review of in place work.

1. Final acceptance of colors will be from job-applied samples.

Provide the manufacturer's best quality trade sale paint material. Paint material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.

Delivery, Storage, and Handling: Deliver materials to the job site in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label and the following information:

1. Product name or title of material.

2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
3. Federal Specification number, if applicable.
4. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
5. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
6. Thinning instructions.
7. Application instructions.
8. Color name and number.

Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

Job Conditions: Apply solvent thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 deg F and 95 deg F.

Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist, when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.

Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by the manufacturer during application and drying periods.

Materials:

Materials shall be manufactured by Modac Product Company, Inc. or equal.

1. Materials in a specified paint system shall be manufactured by the same manufacturer wherever possible. Acceptance for substitution will be made subject to compatibility.

Thinners, driers and color pigments shall be manufactured, furnished or approved by the accepted manufacturer for use with his products.

A pigmented, high build, VOC compliant, acrylic waterproof sealer that is recommended for use on concrete block, cinder block, cast in place concrete, precast concrete and previously painted surfaces. Acrylic coat has a heavy bodied consistency that bridges hairline cracks, as well as small defects. The penetrating sealer can be applied to any surface, without using a primer. It can also be applied at temperatures as low as 20°F.

Colors: Provide colors as specified herein, as shown on the Contract Plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Do not proceed without direction. Tint undercoats and intermediate coats toward, but different slightly from color of the finish coat color.

General painting materials, when used in conjunction with the specified paint materials, shall be as recommended by the manufacturers of the specified paint materials and accepted by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements:

Examination: Examine substrates and conditions under which painting will be performed for compliance with requirements for application of paint. Do not begin paint application until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

Preparation: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place that are not to be painted, or provide surface applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting. Remove these items if necessary for complete painting of the items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting operations in each space or area, have items reinstalled by workers skilled in the trades involved. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to cleaning. Schedule cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

Surface Preparation General: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime. Notify Engineer in writing of problems anticipated with using the specified finish coat material with substrates primed by others.
2. Surfaces must be clean and free from cementitious coating dirt, grease, oil or loose paint. Patch all holes and cracks with appropriate urethane sealant or patching material. Asphalt drippings should be removed with Xylene and the stain spot-primed with a high quality, exterior grade sealer before applying surface coating. Pressure-clean chalky surfaces to a sound substrate prior to coating application. New concrete must be allowed to weather for a minimum of 28 days. If form release agents are used, cure a minimum of 60 days before coating. Imperfect joints and high points shall be ground relatively smooth. Rods shall be removed and holes plugged with high early cement and allowed to set 24 hours.

Carefully mix and prepare paint materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

1. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density; stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.
3. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and only within specified limits.

Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

Application – General: Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

Do not paint over dirt, rust scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

The most important factor in obtaining proper coverage as well a lap free surface with MODAC F is to apply enough material. Flow coating on the wall. Do not roll out as paint. This will cause lap marks, brush marks, and too thin a film of coating. Proper laying off of all work in one direction is most important for a satisfactory finish. Be sure tool is wet when laying off. Lay off lighting so as not to remove or spread out coating film. Usually, work is laid off with a brush horizontally, i.e., left to right. Normally work is laid off with a roller vertically, i.e., up and down. It is important for the applicator to come off the wall after each downward stroke of the roller. This precaution will help avoid lap marks and "W's" after the coating is dry. When spraying raw block, the coating must be back rolled or brushed to achieve a pinhole free surface. Scored, raked, or fluted joints must be thoroughly sealed to avoid moisture penetration.

Apply materials at not less than the manufacturer's specified spreading rate. Provide a total dry film thickness of the entire system as specified by the manufacturer. To assume color uniformity always paint to a natural "break" in the surface. Sealants should not be applied over surface coating.

Intermix different batches of standard colors of multiple cans of custom colors. Always test apply a small area to verify color.

Do not apply if air or surface temperature is below 20°F or if condensation is present or late in the day or when rain or dew is expected within 12 hours.

Match approved samples for color, texture, sheen and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

Field Quality Control: The Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as the Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied:

1. The Contractor shall engage the services of an independent testing laboratory to sample the paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to the project shall be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of the Contractor.
2. The testing laboratory shall perform appropriate tests for the following characteristics as required by the Owner:
  - (a) Quantitative materials analysis
  - (b) Abrasion resistance
  - (c) Apparent reflectivity
  - (d) Flexibility
  - (e) Washability
  - (f) Absorption
  - (g) Accelerated weathering

- (h) Dry opacity
- (i) Accelerated yellowness
- (j) Recoating
- (k) Skinning
- (l) Color retention
- (m) Alkali and mildew resistance

3. If test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements, the Contractor may be directed to stop painting, remove noncomplying paint, pay for testing, repaint surfaces coated with rejected paint, and remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, upon repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are noncompatible, at no cost to the Owner.

Cleaning: At the end of each work day, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.

The removal of oily or paint filled rags or waste and other combustible materials shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall dispose of these materials in metal containers with tight fitting lids on a daily basis. The proper disposal of these materials is the responsibility of the Contractor.

Prior to final completion and acceptance, the Contractor shall examine all painted and finished surfaces and retouch or refinish as necessary to leave all surfaces in acceptable condition.

Upon completion of work, the Contractor shall remove all paint and varnish spots from concrete surfaces and remove all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature from premises. Work areas shall be left in a clean, orderly and acceptable condition.

Protection: Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Engineer.

Provide "wet paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work after completion of painting operations. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

Method of Measurement: Work under this item will be measured for payment in square feet of concrete wall surfaces painted.

Basis of Payment: Painting of concrete surfaces will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square foot for COATING SYSTEM FOR CONCRETE when surface areas have been coated as herein specified to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Effective: January 1, 2007

Add the following to Article 801 of the Standard Specifications:

"Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work.

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 304.8 mm (one (1) foot) to either side.. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record,

all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition.”

Revise the 6<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Resubmittals. All submitted items reviewed and marked ‘APPROVED AS NOTED’, or ‘DISAPPROVED’ are to be resubmitted in their entirety with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the state unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.”

Revise Article 801.11(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance the of existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems will be paid for separately”

Add the following to Section 801.11(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.”

Add the following to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

“Lighting Cable Identification. Each wire installed shall be identified with its complete circuit number at each termination, splice, junction box or other location where the wire is accessible.”

“Lighting Cable Fuse Installation. Standard fuse holders shall be used on non-frangible (non-breakaway) light pole installations and quick-disconnect fuse holders shall be used on frangible (breakaway) light pole installations. Wires shall be carefully stripped only as far as needed for connection to the device. Over-stripping shall be avoided. An oxide inhibiting lubricant shall be applied to the wire for minimum connection resistance before the terminals are crimped-on. Crimping shall be performed in accordance with the fuse holder manufacturer's recommendations. The exposed metal connecting portion of the assembly shall be taped with two half-lapped wraps of electrical tape and then covered by the

specified insulating boot. The fuse holder shall be installed such that the fuse side is connected to the pole wire (load side) and the receptacle side of the holder is connected to the line side.”

Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> sentences of the second paragraph of Article 801.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall bear the UL label, or an approved equivalent, whenever such labeling is available for the type of material or equipment being furnished.”

### **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Description. This item shall consist of all material and labor required to extend, connect or modify the electric services, as indicated or specified, which is over and above the work performed by the utility. Unless otherwise indicated, the cost for the utility work, if any, will be reimbursed to the Contractor separately under ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION. This item may apply to the work at more than one service location and each will be paid separately.

Materials. Materials shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

#### Construction Requirements:

General. The Contractor shall ascertain the work being provided by the electric utility and shall provide all additional material and work not included by other contract pay items required to complete the electric service work in complete compliance with the requirements of the utility. No additional compensation will be allowed for work required for the electric service, even though not explicitly shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

Method Of Measurement. Electric Service Installation shall be counted, each.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

### **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED)**

Effective: January 1, 2002 (Revised February 1, 2005)

Description. This item shall consist of payment for work performed by ComEd in providing or modifying electric service as indicated. THIS MAY INVOLVE WORK AT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRIC SERVICE. For summary of the Electrical Service Drop Locations see the schedule contained elsewhere herein.

Construction Requirements:

General. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact ComEd. The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully with the ComEd both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement. Please contact ComEd, New Business Center Call Center, at 866 NEW ELECTRIC (1-866-639-3532) to begin the service connection process. The Call Center Representatives will create a work order for the service connection. The representative will ask the requestor for information specific to the request. The representative will assign the request based upon the location of project.

The Contractor should make particular note of the need for the earliest attention to arrangements with ComEd for service. In the event of delay by ComEd, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 30 days of execution.

Method Of Payment. The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by ComEd for its services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$5000.00

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION which shall be reimbursement in full for electric utility service charges.

**UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Installation. All underground conduit shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade."

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans."

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12") or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped. The ends of rigid

metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap. The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125") thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring."

### **EXPOSED RACEWAYS**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revise the first paragraph of Article 811.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"General. Rigid metal conduit installation shall be according to Article 810.03(a). Conduits terminating in junction and pull boxes shall be terminated with insulated and gasketed watertight threaded NEMA 4X conduit hubs. The hubs shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C. When PVC coated conduit is utilized, the aforementioned hubs shall also be PVC coated."

Add the following to Article 811.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"Where PVC coated conduit is utilized, all conduit fittings, couplings and clamps shall be PVC coated. All other mounting hardware and appurtenances shall be stainless steel."

"The personnel installing the PVC coated conduit must be trained and certified by the PVC coated conduit Manufacturer or Manufacturer's representative to install PVC coated conduit. Documentation demonstrating this requirement must be submitted for review and approval."

Revise Article 1088.01(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Couplings and fittings shall meet ANSI Standard C80.5 and U.L. Standard 6. Elbows and nipples shall conform to the specifications for conduit. All fittings and couplings for rigid conduit shall be of the threaded type. All conduit hubs shall be gasketed and watertight with an integral O-ring seal.

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, including conduit and all conduit fittings, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated as specified in Article 106."

Revise Article 1088.01(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"a. PVC Coated Steel Conduit. The PVC coated rigid metal conduit shall be UL Listed (UL 6). The PVC coating must have been investigated by UL as providing the primary corrosion protection for the rigid metal conduit. Ferrous fittings for general service locations shall be UL Listed with PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Hazardous location fittings, prior to plastic coating shall be UL listed.

b. The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

Hardness:	85+ Shore A Durometer
Dielectric Strength:	400V/mil @ 60 Hz
Aging:	1,000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer
Temperature	The PVC compound shall conform at 0° F. to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051, Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTM D 746)
Elongation:	200%

c. The exterior and interior galvanized conduit surface shall be chemically treated to enhance PVC coating adhesion and shall also be coated with a primer before the PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating.

d. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 1 mm (40 mils). The PVC exterior and urethane interior coatings applied to the conduit shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking at temperatures above -1°C (30°F).

e. An interior urethane coating shall be uniformly and consistently applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake, or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating.

f. Conduit bodies shall have a tongue-in-groove gasket for maximum sealing capability. The design shall incorporate a positive placement feature to assure proper installation. Certified test results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours shall be submitted for review when requested by the Engineer.

g. The PVC conduit shall pass the following tests:

Exterior PVC Bond test RN1:

Two parallel cuts 13 mm (1/2 inch) apart and 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for 13 mm (1/2 inch) to free the coating from the metal.

Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The PVC tab shall tear rather than cause any additional PVC coating to separate from the substrate.

Boil Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds (exterior and interior) shall be confirmed if there is no disbondment after a minimum average of 200 hours in boiling water or exposure to steam vapor at one atmosphere. Certified test results from a national recognized independent testing laboratory shall be submitted for review and approval. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D870, a 6" length of conduit test specimen shall be placed in boiling water. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and immediately tested according to the bond test (RN1). When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the boil time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, a 6" conduit test specimen shall be cut in half longitudinally and placed in boiling water or directly above boiling water with the urethane surface facing down. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and tested in accordance with the Standard Method of Adhesion by Tape Test (ASTM D3359). When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Heat/Humidity Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds shall be confirmed by a minimum average of 30 days in the Heat and Humidity Test. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D1151, D1735, D2247 and D4585, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. The specimens shall be periodically removed and a bond test (RN1) performed. When the

PVC coating separates from the substrate, the exposure time to failure in days shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

“All liquid tight flexible metal conduit fittings shall have an insulated throat to prevent abrasion of the conductors and shall have a captive sealing O-ring gasket. The fittings shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C.”

Revise Article 811.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“811.05 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, of the diameter specified, RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL or CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, of the diameter specified, RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL, PVC COATED.”

**JUNCTION BOX EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an embedded Composite Concrete Junction Box in concrete.

Materials. The box and cover shall be constructed of a polymer concrete and reinforced with a heavy-weave fiberglass cloth. The material shall have the following properties:

Mechanical Property	Value	Physical Property	Value
Compressive strength	9,000 – 15,000 psi	Density	85-150 lbs/ft <sup>2</sup>
flexural strength	3,000 – 6,000 psi	Barcol Hardness	45
Impact Energy	30 – 72 ft.-lbs	Water Absorption	Less Than 1%
tensile strength	800 – 1,100 psi		

The resulting enclosure shall have a Tier 8 Load Rating in accordance with ANSI/SCTE 77 2002. The material shall have light gray color to match the surrounding concrete. The cover shall be made of the same material. The junction box and cover shall be arranged to fit flush with the structure surface. The cover shall be gasketed and attached with a minimum of four stainless steel hex-head bolts factory coated with anti-seize compound. The enclosure shall be UL Listed.

Installation. The embedded junction box shall be set flush with the adjoining surface and shall be properly supported during concrete placement.

Field cut conduit openings shall be uniform and smooth. All burrs and rough edges shall be filed smooth to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to the installation of conduit(s) into the junction box. Field cut conduit openings shall be fitted with the appropriate conduit fittings and accessories. Conduit fittings and accessories shall be provided according to Article 1088.01 and as shown on the plans.

Conduit openings may be factory cut and pre-assembled with conduit fittings. Conduit fittings and accessories shall be manufactured from polyvinyl chloride complying with ASTM D 1784 and shall comply with all the applicable requirements of NEMA Publication No. TC2, U.L. Standard 651 for EPC-40-PVC and NEC Article 347.

Slight deviations to a larger size than the specified sizes may be allowed to conform to a standard manufacturer's production size with the approval of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for JUNCTION BOX, EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE, of the type and size when specified. The Contractor may, with the approval of the Engineer, use box sizes larger than indicated, at no additional cost to the Department.

## **GROUND ROD**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing, installing and connecting ground rods for the grounding of service neutral conductors and for supplementing the equipment grounding system via connection at poles or other equipment throughout the system. All materials and work shall be in accordance with Article 250 of the NEC.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 – Materials

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
(a) Ground Rod.....	1087.01(b)
(b) Copper Ground Wire.....	1087.01(a)
(c) Access Well.....	1087.01(c)

### Construction Requirements:

General. All connections to ground rods, structural steel or fencing shall be made with exothermic welds. Where such connections are made to insulated conductors, the connection shall be wrapped with at least 4 layers of electrical tape extended 152.4 mm (six inches) onto the conductor insulation.

Ground rods shall be driven so that the tops of the rod are 609.6 mm (24 inches) below finished grade. Where indicated, ground wells shall be included to permit access to the rod connections.

Where indicated, ground rods shall be installed through concrete foundations.

Where ground conditions, such as rock, preclude the installation of the ground rod, the ground rod may be deleted with the approval of the Engineer.

Where a ground field of "made" electrodes is provided, such as at control cabinets, the exact locations of the rods shall be documented by dimensioned drawings as part of the Record Drawings.

Ground rod connection shall be made by exothermic welds. Ground wire for connection to foundation steel or as otherwise indicated shall be stranded uncoated bare copper in accordance the applicable requirements of ASTM Designation B-3 and ASTM Designation B-8 and shall be included in this item. Unless otherwise indicated, the wire shall not be less than No. 2 AWG.

Where connections are made to epoxy coated reinforcing steel, the epoxy coating shall be sufficiently removed to facilitate the exothermic weld.

Basis Of Payment. Installation and testing of the ground rod(s) will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the item for which it is installed.

#### **WIRE AND CABLE**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a) to read:

"The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.02(b) to read:

"Uncoated conductors shall be according to ASTM B3, ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70, and UL Standard 44. Coated conductors shall be according to ASTM B 33, ASTM B 8, ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70 and UL Standard 44."

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1066.02(b) to read:

"All conductors shall be stranded. Stranding meeting ASTM B 8, ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70 and UL Standard 44. Uncoated conductors meeting ASTM B 3, ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70 and UL Standard 44."

Revise the first sentence of Article 1066.03(a)(1) to read:

"General. Cable insulation designated as XLP shall incorporate cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation as specified and shall meet or exceed the requirements of ICEA S-95-658, NEMA WC70, U.L. Standard 44."

Add the following to Article 1066.03(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications:

"The cable shall be rated 600 volts and shall be UL Listed Type RHH/RHW/USE."

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

Phase Conductor		Messenger wire			
Size AWG	Stranding	Average Insulation Thickness		Minimum Size AWG	Stranding
		mm	mils		
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1066.03(b) to read:

"EPR Insulation. Cable insulation shall incorporate ethylene propylene rubber (EPR) as specified and the insulation shall meet or exceed the requirements of ICEA S-95-658, NEMA Standard Publication No. WC70, and U.L. Standard 44, as applicable."

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE."

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

"Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is "Palomino". The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

“The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing.”

Revise Article 1066.08 to read:

“Electrical Tape. Electrical tape shall be all weather vinyl plastic tape resistant to abrasion, puncture, flame, oil, acids, alkalies, and weathering, conforming to Federal Specification MIL-I-24391, ASTM D1000 and shall be listed under UL 510 Standard. Thickness shall not be less than 0.215 mm (8.5 mils) and width shall not be less than 20 mm (3/4-inch).”

### **TRENCH AND BACKFILL FOR ELECTRICAL WORK**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revise the first sentence of Article 819.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Trench. Trenches shall have a minimum depth of 30 in. (760 mm) or as otherwise indicated on the plans, and shall not exceed 12 in. (300 mm) in width without prior approval of the Engineer.”

### **LUMINAIRE, WALL MOUNT, 70 WATT, HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM VAPOR, SPECIAL**

Description: This item shall consist of furnishing, testing as required, and installing a luminaire suitable for pedestrian underpasses as specified herein.

General: The luminaire shall be optically sealed, mechanically strong and easy to maintain.

All wiring within the fixture shall have a minimum temperature rating of 125° C. In addition, the unit shall be designed to allow for a maximum supply wire rating of 90° C.

All hardware of the housing, reflector, and ballast assembly shall be captive.

The luminaire shall be UL Listed for Wet Locations.

The luminaire shall be suitable for lighting a pedestrian underpass at approximate mounting height of 7'-0" feet above the roadway; wall mounted at each side of underpass structure.

Housing: The housing shall be one-piece cast aluminum and include two apertures for access to the junction box in all mounting positions; Flush cover plate and gasket shall be provided to seal unused aperture. Housing dimensions shall not exceed 11"x12"x6". All hardware shall be stainless steel.

Lens: Lens shall be a, one-piece SLX lexan material. Lens shall be secured by four stainless steel screws, and retained by a drop hinges when opened for relamping. Lens shall have a clear front geometric optical surface with masked upper portion to shield the lamp from normal viewing anglers. The lens shall have vertical prisms on the interior of the side facets to spread the light horizontally without affecting the vertical distribution produced by the reflector. The entire outer surface shall be smooth.

Electrical: The ballast shall be a High Pressure Sodium, high power factor, lead type, Isolated Regulator Ballast (CWI) or a Constant Wattage Auto-regulator (CWA), for operation on a nominal 120volt system.

The ballast shall be designed to furnish proper electrical characteristics for starting and operating a high pressure sodium vapor lamp of the specified rating at ambient temperatures of -29 degrees to +40 degrees C. The ballast windings shall be adequately impregnated and treated for protection against the entrance of moisture, insulated with Class H insulation, and able to withstand the NEMA standard dielectric test.

The ballast shall include an electronic starting assembly. The starter assembly shall be comprised of solid state devices capable of withstanding ambient temperatures of 85 degrees C. The starter shall provide timed pulsing with sufficient follow-through current to completely ionize and start all lamps. Minimum amplitude of the pulse shall be 2,500 volts, with a width of one (1) microsecond at 2,250 volts, and shall be applied within 20 electrical degrees of the peak of the open circuit voltage wave with a repetition rate as recommended by the lamp manufacturer for the 60 cycle wave. The lamp peak pulse current shall be a minimum of 0.2 amperes. Proper ignition shall be provided over a range of input voltage from 216 to 264 volts. The starter component shall be field replaceable and completely interchangeable with no adjustment necessary for proper operation. The starter component shall have push-on type electrical terminations to provide good electrical and mechanical integrity and ease of replacement. Terminal configuration shall preclude improper insertion of plug-in components. The starter circuit board shall be treated in an approved manner to provide a water and contaminant-resistant coating.

The ballast shall have an overall power factor of at least 0.9 when operated under rated lamp load.

The ballast shall withstand a 2,500volt dielectric test between the core and windings without damage to the insulation.

The ballast shall not subject the lamp to a crest factor exceeding 1.8 and shall operate the lamp without affecting adversely the lamp life and performance.

The ballast shall be designed to ANSI Standards and shall be designed and rated for operation on a nominal 240 volt single phase grounded neutral system. The ballast shall provide positive lamp ignition at the input voltage of 216 volts. It shall operate the lamp over a range of input voltages from 216 to 264 volts without damage to the ballast. It shall provide lamp operation within lamp specifications for rated lamp life at input design voltage range. Operating characteristics shall produce output regulation not exceeding 20%. For this measure, regulation shall be defined as the following:

$$\text{Ballast Regulation} = \frac{W_{LampH} - W_{LampL}}{W_{LampN}} \times 100$$

where:

$W_{LampH}$  = lamp watts at +10% line voltage (216v)

$W_{LampL}$  = lamp watts at - 10% line voltage (264v)

$W_{lampN}$  = lamp watts at 240v

Ballast losses, based on cold bench tests, shall not exceed 37%. Ballast losses shall be calculated based on input watts and lamp watts at nominal system voltage as indicated in the following equation:

$$\text{Ballast Losses} = \frac{W_{Line} - W_{Lamp}}{W_{Lamp}} \times 100$$

where:

$W_{line}$  = line watts at 240v

$W_{lamp}$  = lamp watts at 240v

Ballast output to lamp. At nominal system voltage and a lamp voltage of 52v, the ballast shall deliver a lamp wattage within  $\pm 4\%$  of the nominal lamp wattage. For a 70w luminaire, the ballast shall deliver 70 watts  $\pm 4\%$  at a lamp voltage of 52v for the nominal system voltage of 240v.

Ballast output over lamp life. Over the life of the lamp the ballast shall produce an average of the nominal lamp rating  $\pm 5\%$ . Lamp wattage readings shall be taken at 5-volt increments throughout the ballast trapezoid. The lamp wattage values shall then be averaged within the trapezoid and shall be within  $\pm 5\%$  of the nominal ballast rating. Submittal documents shall include a tabulation of the lamp wattage vs. lamp voltage readings.

The ballast shall be integral to the luminaire. The ballast components shall be mounted on a removable door or on a removable mounting pad. The ballast tray or mounting door shall be manufactured with dissimilar metal conflicts kept to a minimum.

Ballast wiring and lamp socket wiring shall be connected by means of keyed plugs. Upon unplugging the ballast wiring the entire ballast assembly shall be removable for maintenance. The plugs shall not be interchangeable to avoid improper connection of the assemblies.

The mounting adjustments and wiring terminals shall be readily accessible. The removable door or pad shall be secure when fastened in place and all individual components shall be secure upon the removable element. Upon ballast assembly removal, each component shall be readily removable for replacement.

The luminaire shall be completely wired. All wiring connections within the luminaire shall be made with insulated compression connectors or insulated terminal blocks. An insulated terminal block shall be provided to terminate the incoming supply wires. The terminal block shall be rated for

600 volts and shall accommodate wire sizes from #10 to #6 AWG. The use of "wire nuts" is unacceptable. A ground terminal shall be provided for the connection of a ground wire.

Ballast and lamp Leads shall not be smaller than #16 AWG conductors rated at a minimum temperature rating of 90° C.

All wires shall be coded by tagging and/or color coding for proper identification. A complete legible permanently attached wiring diagram (no smaller than 3" x 4" with a min. font size of 8 pts.) coordinated with the wire identifications shall be displayed at the convenient location on the interior of the luminaire. The wiring diagram shall be oriented so that it is right side up and readable when the luminaire is in the installed position.

The ballast shall not be excessively noisy. Noticeable noisy ballasts, as determined by the Engineer, shall be replaced at no additional cost to the State.

The ballast shall provide lamp operation within lamp specifications for the rated lamp life at the input design voltage range. It shall have a 6 month operation capability with a cycling lamp.

Submittal information shall include manufacturer's literature and data to confirm compliance with all specified requirements including an ANSI Standard Ballast Characteristic Graph (Trapezoid) diagram, with all items clearly identified.

Optical System: The reflector system shall be a two-piece assembly consisting of a hydroformed, primary reflector mounted to the aluminum housing by four screws and a secondary reflector mounted to the acrylic lens by four permanent anchor clips.

Finish: Finish shall consist of cleaning, etching and rinsing followed by a protective polymer primer, deionized water rinse, oven dry off and top coated with a thermoset polyester powder coat finish. Finish shall meet the AAMA 605.2 performance specification that includes passing a 3000-hour salt spray test for corrosion resistance. Housing color shall be Light Grey.

Photometric Performance: The luminaire photometric performance shall produce results equal to or better than those listed in the included Performance Requirements. Submittal information shall include computer calculations based on the controlling given conditions that demonstrate achievement of all listed performance requirements. The computer calculations shall be done according to I.E.S. recommendations and the submitted calculations shall include point-by-point illuminance, luminance and veiling luminance as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable. Acceptable programs to perform the calculations are: Lumen Micro and AGI32. The program used to perform the calculations shall be identified on the submittal. The submittal data shall also include all photometric calculations files (for either AGI-32 or Lumen Micro) with the proposed photometric data on a CD ROM. The performance requirements shall define the minimum number of decimal places used in the calculations. Rounding of calculations shall not be allowed.

In addition to computer printouts of photometric performance, submittal information shall include: Descriptive literature; an Isofootcandle chart of horizontal lux (footcandles); Utilization curve; Isocandela diagram; Luminaire classification per ANSI designation; Candlepower values at every 2.5 degree intervals; Candlepower tables are to be provided on 3.5" diskette or CD ROM in the IES format as specified in IES publication LM-63.

NOTE: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>
---------------------------------

NOTE: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<u>ILLUMINATION</u>	Average Horizontal Illumination, $E_{AVE}$	10.00 fc
	Uniformity Ratio, $E_{AVE}/E_{MIN}$	3:1

Warranty: From the date of final acceptance by the Engineer, the product shall be warranted against defects in material and workmanship for a period of three years (3), except for ballast which shall carry the ballast manufacturer's warranty.

Documentation: All instruction sheets required to be furnished by the manufacturer for materials and supplies and for operation of the equipment shall be delivered to the Engineer.

Construction Requirements: The luminaires shall be installed in the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Luminaire, conduit, and junction box supports shall furnished and installed as shown in the plans and the details, and coordinated with the work of other trades. The Contractor shall request permission in writing from the Engineer prior to drilling or otherwise altering a bridge or other structure, unless such drilling or alteration work is specifically identified in the plans or details. Approval by the Engineer in writing must be received prior to performing any such drilling or alteration.

Method of Measurement: Luminaires shall be counted, each.

Basis Of Payment: This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for LUMINAIRE, WALL MOUNT of the wattage specified, HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM VAPOR, SPECIAL which shall be payment in full for the material and work described herein.

**LUMINAIRE, CEILING MOUNT, 70 WATT, HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM VAPOR, SPECIAL**

Description: This item shall consist of furnishing, testing as required, and installing a luminaire suitable for pedestrian underpasses as specified herein.

General: The luminaire shall be optically sealed, mechanically strong and easy to maintain.

All wiring within the fixture shall have a minimum temperature rating of 125° C. In addition, the unit shall be designed to allow for a maximum supply wire rating of 90° C.

All hardware of the housing, reflector, and ballast assembly shall be captive.

The luminaire shall be UL Listed for Wet Locations.

The luminaire shall be suitable for lighting a pedestrian underpass; ceiling mounted at the midpoint of underpass tunnel ceiling as shown on the Drawings.

Housing: The housing shall be one-piece cast aluminum and include two apertures for access to the junction box in all mounting positions; Flush cover plate and gasket shall be provided to seal unused aperture. Housing dimensions shall not exceed 11"x12"x6". All hardware shall be stainless steel.

Lens: Lens shall be a, one-piece SLX lexan material. Lens shall be secured by four stainless steel screws, and retained by a drop hinges when opened for relamping. Lens shall have a clear front geometric optical surface. The lens shall have prisms on the interior surface a smooth outer surface.

Electrical: The ballast shall be a High Pressure Sodium, high power factor, lead type, Isolated Regulator Ballast (CWI) or a Constant Wattage Auto-regulator (CWA), for operation on a nominal 120volt system.

The ballast shall be designed to furnish proper electrical characteristics for starting and operating a high pressure sodium vapor lamp of the specified rating at ambient temperatures of -29 degrees to +40 degrees C. The ballast windings shall be adequately impregnated and treated for protection against the entrance of moisture, insulated with Class H insulation, and able to withstand the NEMA standard dielectric test.

The ballast shall include an electronic starting assembly. The starter assembly shall be comprised of solid state devices capable of withstanding ambient temperatures of 85 degrees C. The starter shall provide timed pulsing with sufficient follow-through current to completely ionize and start all lamps. Minimum amplitude of the pulse shall be 2,500 volts, with a width of one (1) microsecond at 2,250 volts, and shall be applied within 20 electrical degrees of the peak of the open circuit voltage wave with a repetition rate as recommended by the lamp manufacturer for the 60 cycle wave. The lamp peak pulse current shall be a minimum of 0.2 amperes. Proper ignition shall be provided over a range of input voltage from 216 to 264 volts. The starter component shall be field replaceable and completely interchangeable with no adjustment necessary for proper operation. The starter component shall have push-on type electrical terminations to provide good electrical and mechanical integrity and ease of replacement. Terminal configuration shall preclude improper insertion of plug-in components. The starter circuit board shall be treated in an approved manner to provide a water and contaminant-resistant coating.

The ballast shall have an overall power factor of at least 0.9 when operated under rated lamp load.

The ballast shall withstand a 2,500volt dielectric test between the core and windings without damage to the insulation.

The ballast shall not subject the lamp to a crest factor exceeding 1.8 and shall operate the lamp without affecting adversely the lamp life and performance.

The ballast shall be designed to ANSI Standards and shall be designed and rated for operation on a nominal 240 volt single phase grounded neutral system. The ballast shall provide positive lamp ignition at the input voltage of 216 volts. It shall operate the lamp over a range of input voltages from 216 to 264 volts without damage to the ballast. It shall provide lamp operation within lamp specifications for rated lamp life at input design voltage range. Operating characteristics shall produce output regulation not exceeding 20%. For this measure, regulation shall be defined as the following:

$$\text{Ballast Regulation} = \frac{W_{LampH} - W_{LampL}}{W_{LampN}} \times 100$$

where:

$W_{LampH}$  = lamp watts at +10% line voltage (216v)

$W_{LampL}$  = lamp watts at - 10% line voltage (264v)

$W_{lampN}$  = lamp watts at 240v

Ballast losses, based on cold bench tests, shall not exceed 37%. Ballast losses shall be calculated based on input watts and lamp watts at nominal system voltage as indicated in the following equation:

$$\text{Ballast Losses} = \frac{W_{Line} - W_{Lamp}}{W_{Lamp}} \times 100$$

where:

$W_{line}$  = line watts at 240v

$W_{lamp}$  = lamp watts at 240v

Ballast output to lamp. At nominal system voltage and a lamp voltage of 52v, the ballast shall deliver a lamp wattage within  $\pm 4\%$  of the nominal lamp wattage. For a 70w luminaire, the ballast shall deliver 70 watts  $\pm 4\%$  at a lamp voltage of 52v for the nominal system voltage of 240v.

Ballast output over lamp life. Over the life of the lamp the ballast shall produce an average of the nominal lamp rating  $\pm 5\%$ . Lamp wattage readings shall be taken at 5-volt increments throughout the ballast trapezoid. The lamp wattage values shall then be averaged within the trapezoid and shall be within  $\pm 5\%$  of the nominal ballast rating. Submittal documents shall include a tabulation of the lamp wattage vs. lamp voltage readings.

The ballast shall be integral to the luminaire. The ballast components shall be mounted on a removable door or on a removable mounting pad. The ballast tray or mounting door shall be manufactured with dissimilar metal conflicts kept to a minimum.

Ballast wiring and lamp socket wiring shall be connected by means of keyed plugs. Upon unplugging the ballast wiring the entire ballast assembly shall be removable for maintenance. The plugs shall not be interchangeable to avoid improper connection of the assemblies.

The mounting adjustments and wiring terminals shall be readily accessible. The removable door or pad shall be secure when fastened in place and all individual components shall be secure upon the removable element. Upon ballast assembly removal, each component shall be readily removable for replacement.

The luminaire shall be completely wired. All wiring connections within the luminaire shall be made with insulated compression connectors or insulated terminal blocks. An insulated terminal block shall be provided to terminate the incoming supply wires. The terminal block shall be rated for 600 volts and shall accommodate wire sizes from #10 to #6 AWG. The use of "wire nuts" is unacceptable. A ground terminal shall be provided for the connection of a ground wire.

Ballast and lamp Leads shall not be smaller than #16 AWG conductors rated at a minimum temperature rating of 90° C.

All wires shall be coded by tagging and/or color coding for proper identification. A complete legible permanently attached wiring diagram (no smaller than 3" x 4" with a min. font size of 8 pts.) coordinated with the wire identifications shall be displayed at the convenient location on the interior of the luminaire. The wiring diagram shall be oriented so that it is right side up and readable when the luminaire is in the installed position.

The ballast shall not be excessively noisy. Noticeable noisy ballasts, as determined by the Engineer, shall be replaced at no additional cost to the State.

The ballast shall provide lamp operation within lamp specifications for the rated lamp life at the input design voltage range. It shall have a 6 month operation capability with a cycling lamp.

Submittal information shall include manufacturer's literature and data to confirm compliance with all specified requirements including an ANSI Standard Ballast Characteristic Graph (Trapezoid) diagram, with all items clearly identified.

Optical System: The reflector system shall be a two-piece assembly consisting of a hydroformed, primary reflector mounted to the aluminum housing by four screws and a secondary reflector mounted to the acrylic lens by four permanent anchor clips.

Finish: Finish shall consist of cleaning, etching and rinsing followed by a protective polymer primer, deionized water rinse, oven dry off and top coated with a thermoset polyester powder coat finish. Finish shall meet the AAMA 605.2 performance specification that includes passing a 3000-hour salt spray test for corrosion resistance. Housing color shall be Light Grey

Photometric Performance: The luminaire photometric performance shall produce results equal to or better than those listed in the included Performance Requirements. Submittal information shall include computer calculations based on the controlling given conditions that demonstrate achievement of all listed performance requirements. The computer calculations shall be done according to I.E.S. recommendations and the submitted calculations shall include point-by-point illuminance, luminance and veiling luminance as well as listings of all indicated averages and

ratios as applicable. Acceptable programs to perform the calculations are: Lumen Micro and AGI32. The program used to perform the calculations shall be identified on the submittal. The submittal data shall also include all photometric calculations files (for either AGI-32 or Lumen Micro) with the proposed photometric data on a CD ROM. The performance requirements shall define the minimum number of decimal places used in the calculations. Rounding of calculations shall not be allowed.

In addition to computer printouts of photometric performance, submittal information shall include: Descriptive literature; an Isofootcandle chart of horizontal lux (footcandles); Utilization curve; Isocandela diagram; Luminaire classification per ANSI designation; Candlepower values at every 2.5 degree intervals; Candlepower tables are to be provided on 3.5" diskette or CD ROM in the IES format as specified in IES publication LM-63.

NOTE: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>
---------------------------------

NOTE: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<u>ILLUMINATION</u>	Average Horizontal Illumination, $E_{AVE}$	10.00 fc
	Uniformity Ratio, $E_{AVE}/E_{MIN}$	3:1

Warranty: From the date of final acceptance by the Engineer, the product shall be warranted against defects in material and workmanship for a period of three years (3), except for ballast which shall carry the ballast manufacturer's warranty.

Documentation: All instruction sheets required to be furnished by the manufacturer for materials and supplies and for operation of the equipment shall be delivered to the Engineer.

Construction Requirements: The luminaires shall be installed in the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Luminaire, conduit, and junction box supports shall furnished and installed as shown in the plans and the details, and coordinated with the work of other trades. The Contractor shall request permission in writing from the Engineer prior to drilling or otherwise altering a bridge or other structure, unless such drilling or alteration work is specifically identified in the plans or details. Approval by the Engineer in writing must be received prior to performing any such drilling or alteration.

Method of Measurement: Luminaires shall be counted, each.

Basis Of Payment: This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for LUMINAIRE, CEILING MOUNT of the wattage specified, HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM VAPOR, SPECIAL which shall be payment in full for the material and work described herein.

### **LIGHTING CONTROLLER SPECIAL**

Description: This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a lighting controller complete with foundation and wiring for the control of highway lighting as specified herein, shown on the Contract Drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials: Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Standard Specifications, Section 1000 – Materials

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
(a) Lighting Controller	1068.01
(b) Grounding for Materials	1087.01
(c) Lightning Protection	1065.02

#### Construction Requirements:

General: This item shall be constructed in full accord with Section 825 of the Standard Specifications and the Contract Drawings.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured each for LIGHTING CONTROLLER, SPECIAL and shall include furnishing, installing, shipping, handling, tools and appurtenances necessary for a complete and operational unit as indicated on the drawings and as approved by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for LIGHTING CONTROLLER, SPECIAL. Payment will be made under: "LIGHTING CONTROLLER, SPECIAL, per each"

## PERMANENT STEEL SHEET PILING

Effective: December 15, 1993

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing the permanent sheet piling to the limits and tolerances shown on the plans according to Section 512 of the Standard Specifications.

Material. The sheet piling shall be made of steel and shall be new material. The sheeting shall have a minimum yield strength of 38.5 ksi (265 MPa) unless otherwise specified. The sheeting shall be identifiable and in good condition free of bends and other structural defects. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the published sheet pile section properties to the Engineer for verification purposes. The Engineer's approval will be required prior to driving any sheeting. All driven sheeting not approved by the Engineer shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall select from the following table, a sheet pile section to be used for each wall section with an "effective section modulus" equal to or larger than that specified on the plans.

SHEET PILE SECTION DESIGNATION	EFFECTIVE SECTION MODULUS * in <sup>3</sup> /ft. (10 <sup>3</sup> mm <sup>3</sup> /m)	SHEET PILE SECTION DESIGNATION	EFFECTIVE SECTION MODULUS * in <sup>3</sup> /ft. (10 <sup>3</sup> mm <sup>3</sup> /m)
SZ-10	3.5 (189)	SZ-22	13.5 (728)
SZ-11	4.0 (216)	SPZ-23.5	13.6 (729)
SZ-12	5.1 (277)	PZ-22	15.3 (823)
SZ-14	6.2 (331)	SZ-222	18.0 (968)
CZ-67	6.5 (349)	SZ-24	19.9 (1072)
SZ-15	6.6 (356)	CZ-114RD	20.1 (1082)
CZ-72	7.3 (393)	PZC-13	20.4 (1098)
SZ-14.5	8.3 (445)	SZ-25	20.5 (1105)
SPZ-16	8.4 (452)	PLZ-23	20.7 (1113)
CZ-84	8.9 (480)	SPZ-23	21.4 (1153)
CZ-95RD	10.2 (550)	CZ-114	21.7 (1165)
CZ-95	10.5 (566)	SZ-27	22.4 (1206)
SZ-18	10.9 (588)	PLZ-25	23.0 (1236)
SPZ-19.5	11.2 (604)	SPZ-26	24.4 (1311)
CZ-101	11.3 (609)	CZ-128	24.8 (1332)
SZ-20	12.0 (648)	PZ-27	25.5 (1371)
CZ-107	12.1 (653)	CZ-141	27.9 (1497)
SZ-21	12.5 (674)	PZC-18	28.3 (1520)
SPZ-22	12.7 (682)	CZ-148	29.4 (1581)
CZ-113	12.9 (695)	PZ-35	43.6 (2344)
		PZ-40	54.6 (2932)

\* Effective Section Modulus is computed by taking the effects of corrosion loss allowances and the Hartman reduction factor.

The selection of the sheet pile section shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to satisfy all details including minimum clearances, cover, embedments, reinforcement, shear stud locations,

interlocking, and field cutting. Any modifications of the plans to accommodate the Contractor's selection shall be paid for by the Contractor and subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Construction. The Contractor shall verify locations of all underground utilities before driving any sheet piling. Any disturbance or damage to existing structures, utilities or other property, caused by the Contractor's operation, shall be repaired by the Contractor in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the appropriate equipment necessary to drive the sheeting to the tip elevation(s) specified on the plans or according to the Contractor's approved design. The sheet piling shall be driven, as a minimum, to the tip elevation(s) specified, prior to commencing any related construction. If unable to reach the minimum tip elevation, the adequacy of the sheet piling design will require re-evaluation by the Department prior to allowing construction adjacent to the sheet piling in question.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in place in square feet (square meters). Sheet piling associated with other work in this contract or for permanent sheet piling that is cut off or driven beyond those dimensions shown on the plans will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PERMANENT STEEL SHEET PILING at the location shown on the plans.

## CLEANING AND PAINTING NEW METAL STRUCTURES

Effective Date: September 13, 1994

Revised Date: April 30, 2010

Description. The material and construction requirements that apply to cleaning and painting new structural steel shall be according to the applicable portion of Sections 506 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein. The three coat paint system shall be the system as specified on the plans and as defined herein. Unless stated otherwise, requirements imposed on the "Contractor" in this specification apply to both the shop painting contractor and the field painting contractor.

Materials. All materials to be used on an individual structure shall be produced by the same manufacturer. The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material must be tested and approved by that bureau before use.

The paint materials shall meet the requirements of the following articles of the Standard Specification:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
(a) Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer	1008.02
(b) Waterborne Acrylic	1008.04
(c) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03
(d) Organic Zinc-Rich Primer (Note 1)	
(e) Epoxy Intermediate (Note 1)	
(f) Aliphatic Urethane (Note 1)	

Note 1: These material requirements shall be according to the Special Provision for the Organic Zinc-Rich Paint System.

Submittals. At least 30 days prior to beginning shop or field painting respectively, the Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's review and acceptance, the following applicable plans, certifications and information for completing the field work. Painting work shall not proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Qualifications, certifications and QC plans for shop and field cleaning and painting shall be available for review by the QA Inspector.

- a) Contractor Shop Qualifications. Except for miscellaneous steel items such as bearings, side retainers, expansion joint devices, and other items allowed by the Engineer, or unless stated otherwise in the contract, the shop painting Contractors shall be certified to perform the work as follows: the shop painting Contractor shall possess AISC Sophisticated Paint Endorsement or SSPC-QP3 certification. Evidence of current qualifications shall be provided.
- b) Contractor Field Qualifications. Unless indicated otherwise on the contract plans, the field painting contractor shall possess current SSPC QP1 certification. Evidence of current qualifications shall be provided. The Contractor shall maintain certified status throughout the duration of the painting work under the contract. The Department reserves the right to

accept Contractors documented to be currently enrolled in the SSPC-QP7, Painting Contractor Introductory Program, in lieu of the QP certifications noted above.

- c) QC Personnel Qualifications. Personnel managing the shop and field Quality Control program(s) for this work shall possess a minimum classification of Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC) BCI certified, National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) Coating Inspector Level 2-Certified, or shall provide evidence of successful inspection of 3 projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. Copies of the certification and/or experience shall be provided, including names, addresses and telephone numbers of contact persons employed by the bridge owner.

The personnel performing the QC tests for this work shall be trained in coatings inspection and the use of the testing instruments. Documentation of training shall be provided. The QC personnel shall not perform hands on surface preparation or paint activities unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Painters shall perform wet film thickness measurements, with QC personnel conducting random spot checks of the wet film. The Contractor shall not replace the QC personnel assigned to the project without advance notice to the Engineer, and acceptance of the replacement(s), by the Engineer.

- d) Quality Control (QC) Program. The shop and field QC Programs shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings. The shop program shall include a copy of the quality control form(s) that will be completed daily. The field program shall incorporate the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form, as supplied by the Engineer.
- e) Field Cleaning and Painting Inspection Access Plan. The inspection access plan for use by Contractor QC personnel for ongoing inspections and by the Engineer during Quality Assurance (QA) observations.
- f) Surface Preparation/Painting Plan. The surface preparation/painting plan shall include the methods of surface preparation and type of equipment to be utilized for solvent cleaning, abrasive blast cleaning, washing, and power tool cleaning. The plan shall include the manufacturer's names of the materials that will be used, including Product Data Sheets and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

A letter or written instructions from the coating manufacturer shall be included, indicating the required drying time for each coat at the minimum, normal, and maximum application temperatures before the coating can be exposed to temperatures or moisture conditions that are outside of the published application parameters. Application shall be performed in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections of each phase of the work. The submitted and accepted QC Program(s) shall be used to insure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The shop painting Contractor shall use their forms as supplied in their submittal. These shop reports shall

be made available for review when requested by the Engineer. The field painting Contractor shall use the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form supplied by the Engineer to record the results of quality control tests. These field reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day. The Engineer or designated representative will sign the report. The signature is an acknowledgment that the report has been received, but should not be construed as an agreement that any of the information documented therein is accurate.

The Contractor shall supply all necessary equipment to perform the QC inspections. Equipment shall include the following at a minimum:

- Psychrometer or comparable equipment for the measurement of dew point and relative humidity, together with all necessary weather bureau tables or psychrometric charts.
- Surface temperature thermometer.
- Bresle Cell Kits or CHLOR\*TEST kits for chloride determinations, or equivalent.(only required when erected steel is exposed through the winter prior to field painting.)
- Wet Film Thickness Gage.
- Blotter paper for compressed air cleanliness checks.
- Type 2 Magnetic Dry Film Thickness Gage per SSPC - PA2.
- Calibration standards for dry film thickness gage.
- Light meter for measuring light intensity during cleaning, painting, and inspection activities.
- All applicable ASTM and SSPC Standards used for the work.
- Commercially available putty knife of a minimum thickness of 40 mils (1 mm) and a width between 1 and 3 in. (25 and 75 mm). Note that the putty knife is only required in touch-up areas where the coating is being feathered and must be tested with a dull putty knife.

The instruments shall be calibrated by the Contractor's personnel according to the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contractor's QC Program. All inspection equipment shall be made available to the Engineer for QA observations on an as needed basis.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer may conduct QA observations of any or all phases of the shop or field work. The Engineer's observations in no way relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of his/her own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

Inspection Access and Lighting. The Contractor shall facilitate the Engineer's observations as required, including allowing ample time to view the work. The field Contractor shall furnish, erect and move scaffolding or other mechanical equipment to permit close observation of all surfaces to be cleaned and painted. This equipment shall be provided during all phases of the work. Examples of acceptable access structures include:

- Mechanical lifting equipment, such as, scissor trucks, hydraulic booms, etc.
- Platforms suspended from the structure comprised of trusses or other stiff supporting members and including rails and kick boards.
- Simple catenary supports are permitted only if independent life lines for attaching a fall arrest system according to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations are provided.

When the surface to be inspected is more than 6 ft. (1.8 m) above the ground or water surface, and fall prevention is not provided (e.g. guardrails) the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a safety harness and a lifeline according to OSHA regulations. The lifeline and attachment shall not direct the fall into oncoming traffic. The Contractor shall provide a method of attaching the lifeline to the structure independent of the inspection facility or any support of the platform. When the inspection facility is more than 2 1/2 ft. (800 mm) above the ground, the Contractor shall provide an approved means of access onto the platform.

The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting both inside and outside containment where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and painting, including the working platforms, access, and entryways shall be at least 20 foot candles (215 LUX). General work area illumination outside the containment shall be employed at the discretion of the Engineer and shall be at least 5 foot candles. The exterior lighting system shall be designed and operated so as to avoid glare that interferes with traffic, workers, and inspection personnel.

**Construction Requirements for Field Painting.** The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the protective devices are not being accomplished, as determined by the Engineer, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be removed and repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act. Paint drips, spills, and overspray are not permitted to escape into the air or onto any other surfaces or surrounding property not intended to be painted. Containment shall be used to control paint drips, spills, and overspray, and shall be dropped and all equipment secured when sustained wind speeds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater occur, unless the containment design necessitates action at lower wind speeds. When the containment needs to be attached to the structure, it shall be attached by clamping or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure shall be prohibited unless otherwise approved by the Engineer in writing. The Contractor shall evaluate project-specific conditions to determine the specific type and extent of containment needed to control the paint emissions and shall submit a plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.) to the Engineer for acceptance prior to starting the work. Acceptance by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of their ultimate responsibility for controlling paint debris from escaping the work zone.

**Hold Point Notification for Field Painting.** Specific inspection items throughout this specification are designated as Hold Points. Unless other arrangements are made at the project site, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a minimum 4-hour notification before a Hold Point inspection will be reached. If the 4-hour notification is provided and the Work is ready for inspection at that time, the Engineer will conduct the necessary observations. If the Work is not ready at the appointed time, unless other arrangements are made, an additional 4-hour notification is required. Permission to proceed beyond a Hold Point without a QA inspection will

be granted solely at the discretion of the Engineer, and only on a case by case basis. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations

Field Surface Preparation (HOLD POINT). The following processes shall be used to prepare the shop-coated steel surfaces for field painting.

1. Low Pressure Water Cleaning and Solvent Cleaning. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24 hours in advance of beginning surface preparation operations.

Washing shall involve the use of potable water at a minimum of 1000 psi (7 MPa) and less than 5000 psi (34 MPa) according to "Low Pressure Water Cleaning" of SSPCSP12. Paint spray equipment shall not be used to perform the water cleaning. The cleaning shall be performed in such a manner as to remove dust, dirt, chalk, insect and animal nests, bird droppings, and other foreign matter prior to solvent cleaning.

If detergents or other additives are added to the water, the detergents/additives shall be included in the submittals and not used until accepted by the Engineer. When detergents or additives are used, the surface shall be rinsed with potable water before the detergent water dries.

After washing has been accepted by the Engineer, all traces of asphaltic cement, oil, grease, diesel fuel deposits, and other soluble contaminants which remain on the steel surfaces to be painted shall be removed according to SSPC – SP1 Solvent Cleaning, supplemented with scraping (e.g., to remove large deposits of asphaltic cement) as required. The solvent(s) used for cleaning shall be compatible with the primer. The Contractor shall identify the proposed solvent(s) in the submittals. If the primer is softened, wrinkled, or shows other signs of attack from the solvents, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue their use. The name and composition of replacement solvents, together with MSDS, shall be submitted for Engineer acceptance prior to use. If solvent cleaning/scraping is not successful in removing the foreign matter, the Contractor shall use other methods identified in SP1, such as steam cleaning as necessary.

2. Water Cleaning Between Coats. When foreign matter has accumulated on a newly applied coat, washing shall be performed prior to the application of subsequent coats.
3. Power Tool Cleaning of Shop-Coated Steel. Damaged and rusted areas shall be spot cleaned according Power Tool Cleaning SSPC-SP3 (Modified). The edges of the coating surrounding the spot repairs shall be feathered. A power tool cleaned surface shall be free of all loose rust, loose and peeling paint, and loose rust that is bleeding through and/or penetrating the coating. All locations of visible corrosion and rust bleed, and lifting or loose paint shall be prepared using the power tools.

Upon completion of the cleaning, rust, rust bleed, and surrounding paint are permitted to remain if they cannot be lifted using a dull putty knife.

Field Soluble Salt Remediation (HOLD POINT). If the erected steel is exposed to winter weather prior to field painting, the Contractor shall implement surface preparation procedures and processes that will remove chloride from the surfaces prior to field painting. Surfaces that may be contaminated with chloride include, but are not limited to, expansion joints and all areas that are subject to roadway splash or run off such as fascia beams and stringers.

Methods of chloride removal may include, but are not limited to, steam cleaning or pressure washing with or without the addition of a chemical soluble salt remover as approved by the coating manufacturer, and scrubbing before or after initial paint removal. The water does not need to be collected. The Contractor shall provide the proposed procedures for chloride remediation in the Surface Preparation/Painting Plan.

Upon completion of the chloride remediation steps, the Contractor shall use cell methods of field chloride extraction and test procedures (e.g., silver dichromate) accepted by the Engineer, to test representative surfaces for the presence of remaining chlorides. Remaining chloride levels shall be no greater than 7µg/sq cm as read directly from the surface without any multiplier applied to the results. The testing must be performed, and the results must be acceptable.

Surface and Weather Conditions (HOLD POINT). Surfaces to be painted after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture does not come in contact with surfaces cleaned or painted that day.

Prepared surfaces, shall meet the requirements of the respective degrees of cleaning immediately prior to painting, and shall be painted before rusting appears on the surface. If rust appears or bare steel remains unpainted for more than 12 hours, the affected area shall be prepared again at the expense of the Contractor.

The surface temperature shall be at least 5°F (3°C) above the dew point during final surface preparation operations. The paint manufacturers' published literature shall be followed for specific temperature, dew point, and humidity restrictions during the application of each coat, and for the minimum and maximum time between coats.

The Contractor shall monitor temperature, dew point, and humidity every 4 hours during surface preparation and coating application in the specific areas where the work is being performed. The frequency of monitoring shall increase if weather conditions are changing. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed under unfavorable weather conditions. Rejected work shall be removed, and repainted at the Contractor's expense.

Seasonal Restrictions on Field Cleaning and Painting. Field cleaning and painting work shall be accomplished between April 15 and October 31 unless authorized otherwise by the Engineer in writing.

**Inorganic Zinc-rich/ Waterborne Acrylic Paint system.** This system shall be for shop and field application of the coating system. Shop application of the intermediate and top coats will not be allowed.

In the shop, all structural steel designated to be painted shall be given one coat of inorganic zinc rich primer. In the field, before the application of the intermediate coat, the prime coat and any newly installed fasteners shall be spot solvent cleaned per SSPC-SP 1 and all surfaces pressure washed as specified above. All damaged shop primed areas shall be spot cleaned per SSPC-SP3 Modified, All damaged areas and all installed fasteners shall be fully primed with aluminum epoxy mastic. The structural steel shall then receive one full intermediate coat and one full topcoat of waterborne acrylic paint.

- a) Coating Dry Film Thickness (dft), measured according to SSPC-PA2:  
Zinc Primer: 3 mils (75 microns) min., 6 mils (150 microns) max.  
Epoxy Mastic (spot coat): 5 mils (125 microns) min., 7 mils (180 microns) max.  
Intermediate Coat: 2 mils (50 microns) min., 4 mils (100 microns) max.  
Topcoat: 2 mils (50 microns) min., 4 mils (100 microns) max.

The total dry film thickness, excluding the spot areas touched up with epoxy mastic, shall be between 7 and 14 mils (180 and 355 microns).

- b) The pressure washing requirement above may be waived if the QC and QA Inspectors verify the primed surfaces have not been contaminated.
- d) Damage to the completed paint system shall be spot cleaned using SSPC-SP3 (Modified). The cleaned areas shall be spot painted with a penetrating sealer as recommended by the manufacturer, which shall overlap onto the existing topcoat. Then the aluminum epoxy mastic shall be spot applied not to go beyond the area painted with the sealer. The acrylic intermediate and topcoat shall be spot applied to the mastic with at least a 6 inch (150 mm) overlap onto the existing topcoat.

**Organic Zinc-Rich/ Epoxy/ Urethane Paint System.** This system shall be for full shop application of the coating system, or when specified on the plans, for the application of two coats in the shop with the finish coat applied in the field. All contact surfaces shall be masked off prior to shop-application of the intermediate and top coats.

In addition to the requirements of Section 3.2.9 of the AASHTO/AWS D1.5/D1.5:2002 Bridge Welding Code (breaking thermal cut corners of stress carrying members), rolled and thermal cut corners to be painted with organic zinc primer shall be broken if they are sharper than a 1/16 in. (1.5 mm) radius. Corners shall be broken by a single pass of a grinder or other suitable device at a 45 degree angle to each adjoining surface prior to final blast cleaning, so the resulting corner approximates a 1/16 in. (1.5 mm) or larger radius after blasting. Surface anomalies (burrs, fins, deformations) shall also be treated to meet this criteria before priming.

In the shop, all structural steel designated to be painted shall be given one coat of organic zinc rich primer, one coat of epoxy intermediate, and unless stated otherwise in the plans, one coat of urethane finish. Before the application of the field coats, the shop coats and any newly installed fasteners shall be spot solvent cleaned per SSPC-SP 1 and all surfaces pressure washed as specified above to remove dirt, oil, lubricants, oxidation products, and foreign substances. All damaged shop coated areas shall then be spot cleaned per SSPC-SP3

(Modified). The surrounding coating at each repair location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating. The existing coating in the feathered area shall be roughened to insure proper adhesion of the repair coats.

All damaged areas and all newly installed fasteners shall be fully primed with epoxy mastic. One intermediate coat of epoxy shall be applied over the epoxy mastic and on exposed shop primer. One topcoat of aliphatic urethane shall be applied to all areas where the intermediate coat is visible, whether the intermediate coat was applied in the shop or in the field. The field applied coats shall only overlap onto the existing finish coat where sanding has been performed.

When the plans require the urethane coat to be applied in the field, the maximum recoat time for the intermediate coat shall be observed. If the recoat time for the intermediate coat is exceeded, the Contractor shall remove the shop-applied system, or submit for approval by the Engineer, written recommendations from the coating manufacturer for the procedures necessary to extend that recoat window or otherwise prepare the intermediate coat to receive the finish.

- (a) Coating Dry Film Thickness (dft), measured according to SSPC-PA2:
  - Organic Zinc-Rich Primer: 3 mils (75 microns) min., 5 mils (125 microns) max.
  - Aluminum Epoxy Mastic (spot coat): 5 mils (125 microns) min., 7 mils (180 microns) max.
  - Epoxy Intermediate Coat: 3 mils (75 microns) min., 6 mils (150 microns) max.
  - Aliphatic Urethane Top Coat: 2.5 mils (65 microns) min., 4 mils (100 microns) max.
- (b) The total dry film thickness, excluding the spot areas touched up with epoxy mastic, shall be between 8.5 and 15 mils (215 and 375 microns).
- (c) All faying surfaces of field connections shall be masked off after priming and shall not receive the intermediate or top coats in the shop. The intermediate and top coats for field connections shall be applied, in the field, after erection of the structural steel is completed.

#### Special Instructions.

Painting Date/System Code. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil in contrasting color paint the date of painting the bridge, the painting Contractors name, and the paint type code from the Structure Information and Procedure Manual for the system used. The letters shall be capitals, not less than 2 in. (50 mm) and not more than 3 in. (75 mm) in height. When all coats are applied in the shop the shop Contractor shall do the stenciling. When 1 or more coats are applied in the field, the field contractor shall do the stenciling.

The stencil shall contain the following wording "PAINTED BY (insert the name of the painting Contractor)" and shall show the month and year in which the painting was completed, followed by "CODE S" for the Inorganic Zinc/ Acrylic System, "CODE X" for the Organic Zinc/ Epoxy/ Urethane System (field applied finish coats), "CODE AB" for the Organic Zinc/ Epoxy/ Urethane System (shop applied), all stenciled on successive lines. This information shall be stenciled on

the cover plate of a truss end post near the top of the railing, or on the outside face of an outside stringer near both ends of the bridge facing traffic, or at some equally visible surface designated by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Shop cleaning and painting new structures will not be measured for payment. Field cleaning and painting will not be measured for payment except when performed under a contract that contains a separate pay item for this work.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for according to Article 506.07.

## CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES

Effective: October 2, 2001

Revised: April 30, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of the preparation of all designated metal surfaces by the method(s) specified on the plans. This work also includes the painting of those designated surfaces with the paint system(s) specified on the plans. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, equipment, labor, and other essentials necessary to accomplish this work and all other work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. All materials to be used on an individual structure shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material, except for the penetrating sealer, must be tested and approved before use. The specified colors shall be produced in the coating manufacturer's facility. Tinting of the coating after it leaves the manufacturer's facility is not allowed.

The paint materials shall meet the following requirements of the Standard Specification and as noted below:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
(a) Waterborne Acrylic	1008.04
(b) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03
(c) Organic Zinc Rich Primer (Note 1)	
(d) Epoxy/ Aliphatic Urethane (Note 1)	
(e) Penetrating Sealer (Note 2)	
(f) Moisture Cured Zinc Rich Urethane Primer (Note 3)	
(g) Moisture Cured Aromatic/Aliphatic Urethane (Note 3)	
(h) Moisture Cured Penetrating Sealer (Note 4)	

Note 1: These material requirements shall be according to the Special Provision for the Organic Zinc-Rich Paint System.

Note 2: The Epoxy Penetrating Sealer shall be a cross-linked multi component sealer. The sealer shall have the following properties:

- (a) The volume solids shall be 98 percent (plus or minus 2 percent).
- (b) Shall be clear or slightly tinted color.

Note 3: These material requirements shall be according to the Special Provision for the Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System.

Note 4: The Moisture Cured Penetrating Sealer manufacturer's certification will be required.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following plans and information for completing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification.

- a) Contractor/Personnel Qualifications. Evidence of Contractor qualifications and the names and qualifications/experience/training of the personnel managing and implementing the Quality Control program and conducting the quality control tests.
- b) Quality Control (QC) Program. The QC Program shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings. The program shall incorporate at a minimum, the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form as supplied by the Engineer.
- c) Inspection Access Plan. The inspection access plan for use by Contractor QC personnel for ongoing inspections and by the Engineer during Quality Assurance (QA) observations.
- d) Surface Preparation/Painting Plan. The surface preparation/painting plan shall include the methods of surface preparation and type of equipment to be utilized for washing, hand/power tool cleaning, removal of rust, mill scale, paint or foreign matter, abrasive blast or water jetting, and remediation of chloride. If detergents, additives, or inhibitors are incorporated into the water, the Contractor shall include the names of the materials and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS). The Contractor shall identify the solvents proposed for solvent cleaning together with MSDS.

The plan shall also include the methods of coating application and equipment to be utilized.

If the Contractor proposes to heat or dehumidify the containment, the methods and equipment proposed for use shall be included in the Plan for the Engineer's consideration.

- e) Paint Manufacturer Certifications and Letters. When a sealer is used, the Contractor shall provide the manufacturer's certification of compliance with IDOT testing requirements listed under "Materials" above. A certification regarding the compatibility of the sealer with the specified paint system shall also be included.

When rust inhibitors are used, the Contractor shall provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is compatible with, and will not adversely affect the performance of the coating system.

If the use of a chemical soluble salt remover is proposed by the Contractor, provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the material will not adversely effect the performance of the coating system.

The paint manufacturer's application and thinning instructions, MSDS and product data sheets shall be provided, with specific attention drawn to storage temperatures, and the temperatures of the material, surface and ambient air at the time of application.

A letter or written instructions from the coating manufacturer shall be provided indicating the length of time that each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain) during its drying period.

- f) Abrasives. Abrasives to be used for abrasive blast cleaning, including MSDS. For expendable abrasives, the Contractor shall provide certification from the abrasive supplier that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB1. For steel grit abrasives, the certification shall indicate that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB3.
- g) Protective Coverings. Plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.). Any tarpaulins or protective coverings proposed for use shall be fire retardant. For submittal requirements involving the containment used to remove lead paint, the Contractor shall refer to Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues.
- h) Progress Schedule. Progress schedule shall be submitted per Article 108.02 and shall identify all major work items (e.g., installation of rigging/containment, surface preparation, and coating application).

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any paint removal work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals. The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the programs does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations and this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

Contractor Qualifications. Unless indicated otherwise on the contract plans, for non lead abatement projects, the painting Contractor shall possess current SSPC-QP1 certification. Unless indicated otherwise on the plans, for lead abatement projects the Contractor shall also possess current SSPC-QP2 certification. The Contractor shall maintain certified status throughout the duration of the painting work under the contract. The Department reserves the right to accept Contractors documented to be currently enrolled in the SSPC-QP7, Painting Contractor Introductory Program, Category 2, in lieu of the QP certifications noted above.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the submitted and accepted QC Program to insure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the coating system (e.g., surface preparation and chloride remediation, coating mixing and application, and evaluations between coats and upon project completion). The Contractor shall use the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form supplied by the Engineer to record the results of quality control tests. The completed reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day. The Engineer or designated representative will sign the report. The signature is an acknowledgment that the report has been received, but should not be construed as an agreement that any of the information documented therein is accurate.

Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Suitability of protective coverings and the means employed to control project debris and paint spills, overspray, etc.
- Ambient conditions
- Surface preparation (solvent cleaning, pressure washing including chalk tests, hand/power tool or abrasive blast cleaning, etc.)
- Chloride remediation
- Coating application (specified materials, mixing, thinning, and wet/dry film thickness)
- Recoat times and cleanliness between coats
- Coating continuity and coverage (freedom from runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, shadow-through, skips, misses, etc.)

The personnel managing the Contractor's QC Program shall possess a minimum classification of Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC) BCI certified, National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) Coating Inspector Level 2 - Certified, or shall provide evidence of successful inspection of 3 projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. Copies of the certification and/or experience shall be provided. References for experience shall be provided and shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the bridge owner.

The personnel performing the QC tests shall be trained in coatings inspection and the use of the testing instruments. Documentation of training shall be provided. The QC personnel shall not perform hands on surface preparation or painting activities. Painters shall perform wet film thickness measurements, with QC personnel conducting random spot checks of the wet film. The Contractor shall not replace the QC personnel assigned to the project without advance notice to the Engineer, and acceptance of the replacement(s), by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall supply all necessary equipment to perform the QC inspections. Equipment shall include the following at a minimum:

- Psychrometer or comparable equipment for the measurement of dew point and relative humidity, together with all necessary weather bureau tables or psychrometric charts.
- Surface temperature thermometer

- SSPC Visual Standards VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning; SSPC-VIS 3, Visual Standard for Power and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel; SSPC-VIS 4, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Water Jetting, and/or SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning, as applicable.
- Commercially available putty knife of a minimum thickness of 40 mils (1mm) and a width between 1 and 3 in. (25 and 75 mm). Note that the putty knife is only required for projects in which the existing coating is being feathered and must be tested with a dull putty knife.
- Testex Press-O-Film Replica Tape and Spring Micrometer
- Bresle Cell Kits or CHLOR\*TEST kits for chloride determinations, or equivalent
- Wet Film Thickness Gage
- Blotter paper for compressed air cleanliness checks
- Type 2 Electronic Dry Film Thickness Gage per SSPC - PA2, Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with magnetic Gages
- Calibration standards for dry film thickness gage
- Light meter for measuring light intensity during paint removal, painting, and inspection activities
- All applicable ASTM and SSPC Standards used for the work (reference list attached)

The instruments shall be calibrated by the Contractor's personnel according to the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contractor's QC Program. All inspection equipment shall be made available to the Engineer for QA observations on an as needed basis.

Hold Point Notification. Specific inspection items throughout this specification are designated as Hold Points. Unless other arrangements are made at the project site, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a minimum 4-hour notification before a Hold Point inspection will be reached. If the 4-hour notification is provided and the Work is ready for inspection at that time, the Engineer will conduct the necessary observations. If the Work is not ready at the appointed time, unless other arrangements are made, an additional 4-hour notification is required. Permission to proceed beyond a Hold Point without a QA inspection will be granted solely at the discretion of the Engineer, and only on a case by case basis.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all phases of the work. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of his/her own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations.

Inspection Access and Lighting. The Contractor shall facilitate the Engineer's observations as required, including allowing ample time to view the work. The Contractor shall furnish, erect and move scaffolding or other mechanical equipment to permit close observation of all surfaces to be cleaned and painted. This equipment shall be provided during all phases of the work. Examples of acceptable access structures include:

- Mechanical lifting equipment, such as, scissor trucks, hydraulic booms, etc.
- Platforms suspended from the structure comprised of trusses or other stiff supporting members and including rails and kick boards.
- Simple catenary supports are permitted only if independent life lines for attaching a fall arrest system according to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations are provided.

When the surface to be inspected is more than 6 ft. (1.8 m) above the ground or water surface, and fall prevention is not provided (e.g., guardrails are not provided), the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a safety harness and a lifeline according to OSHA regulations. The lifeline and attachment shall not direct the fall into oncoming traffic. The Contractor shall provide a method of attaching the lifeline to the structure independent of the inspection facility or any support of the platform. When the inspection facility (e.g., platform) is more than 2 1/2 ft. (800 mm) above the ground, the Contractor shall provide an approved means of access onto the platform.

The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting in areas both inside and outside the containment where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and painting, including the working platforms, access and entryways shall be at least 20 foot candles (215 LUX). General work area illumination outside the containment shall be employed at the discretion of the Engineer and shall be at least 5 foot candles. The exterior lighting system shall be designed and operated so as to avoid glare that interferes with traffic, workers, and inspection personnel.

Surface Preparation and Painting Equipment. All cleaning and painting equipment shall include gages capable of accurately measuring fluid and air pressures and shall have valves capable of regulating the flow of air, water or paint as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. The equipment shall be maintained in proper working order.

Diesel or gasoline powered equipment shall be positioned or vented in a manner to prevent deposition of combustion contaminants on any part of the structure.

Hand tools, power tools, pressure washing, water jetting, abrasive blast cleaning equipment, brushes, rollers, and spray equipment shall be of suitable size and capacity to perform the work required by this specification. All power tools shall be equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtration. Appropriate filters, traps and dryers shall be provided for the compressed air used for abrasive blast cleaning and conventional spray application. Paint pots shall be equipped with air operated continuous mixing devices unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer.

Test Sections. Prior to surface preparation, the Contractor shall prepare a test section(s) on each structure to be painted in a location(s) which the Engineer considers to be representative of the existing surface condition and steel type for the structure as a whole. More than one test section may be needed to represent the various design configurations of the structure. The

purpose of the test section(s) is to demonstrate the use of the tools and degree of cleaning required (cleanliness and profile) for each method of surface preparation that will be used on the project. Each test section shall be approximately 10 sq. ft. (0.93 sq m). The test section(s) shall be prepared using the same equipment, materials and procedures as the production operations. The Contractor shall prepare the test section(s) to the specified level of cleaning according to the appropriate SSPC visual standards, modified as necessary to comply with the requirements of this specification. The written requirements of the specification prevail in the event of a conflict with the SSPC visual standards. Only after the test section(s) have been approved shall the Contractor proceed with surface preparation operations. Additional compensation will not be allowed the Contractor for preparation of the test section(s).

For the production cleaning operations, the specifications and written definitions, the test section(s), and the SSPC visual standards shall be used in that order for determining compliance with the contractual requirements.

Protective Coverings and Damage. All portions of the structure that could be damaged by the surface preparation and painting operations (e.g., utilities), including any sound paint that is allowed to remain according to the contract documents, shall be protected by covering or shielding. Tarpaulins drop cloths, or other approved materials shall be employed. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act. Paint drips, spills, and overspray are not permitted to escape into the air or onto any other surfaces or surrounding property not intended to be painted. Containment shall be used to control paint drips, spills, and overspray, and shall be dropped and all equipment secured when sustained wind speeds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater occur, unless the containment design necessitates action at lower wind speeds. The contractor shall evaluate project-specific conditions to determine the specific type and extent of containment needed to control the paint emissions and shall submit a plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.) to the Engineer for acceptance prior to starting the work. Acceptance by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of their ultimate responsibility for controlling paint debris from escaping the work zone.

When the protective coverings need to be attached to the structure, they shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing. When removing coatings containing lead the containment and disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues contained elsewhere in this Contract. When removing coatings not containing lead the containment and disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues contained elsewhere in this Contract.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the controls or protective devices used by the Contractor are not being accomplished, as determined by the Engineer, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Damage to vehicles or property shall be repaired by the Contractor at the

Contractor's expense. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be repaired, removed and/or repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Weather Conditions. Surfaces to be painted after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture do not come in contact with surfaces cleaned or painted that day.

- a) The surface temperature shall be at least 5°F (3°C) above the dew point during final surface preparation operations. The manufacturers' published literature shall be followed for specific temperature, dew point, and humidity restrictions during the application of each coat.
- b) If the Contractor proposes to control the weather conditions inside containment, proposed methods and equipment for heating and/or dehumidification shall be included in the work plans for the Engineer's consideration. Any heating/dehumidification proposals accepted by the Engineer shall be implemented at no additional cost to the department.
- c) Cleaning and painting shall be done between April 15 and October 31 unless authorized otherwise by the Engineer in writing.

The Contractor shall monitor temperature, dew point, and relative humidity every 4 hours during surface preparation and coating application in the specific areas where the work is being performed. The frequency of monitoring shall increase if weather conditions are changing. If the weather conditions after application and during drying are forecast to be outside the acceptable limits established by the coating manufacturer, coating application shall not proceed. If the weather conditions are forecast to be borderline relative to the limits established by the manufacturer, monitoring shall continue at a minimum of 4-hour intervals throughout the drying period. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed, or drying that took place, under unfavorable weather conditions. Rejected work shall be removed, recleaned, and repainted at the Contractor's expense.

Compressed Air Cleanliness. Prior to using compressed air for abrasive blast cleaning, blowing down the surfaces, and painting with conventional spray, the Contractor shall verify that the compressed air is free of moisture and oil contamination according to the requirements of ASTM D 4285. The tests shall be conducted at least one time each shift for each compressor system in operation. If air contamination is evident, the Contractor shall change filters, clean traps, add moisture separators or filters, or make other adjustments as necessary to achieve clean, dry air. The Contractor shall also examine the work performed since the last acceptable test for evidence of defects or contamination caused by the compressed air. Effected work shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

Low Pressure Water Cleaning and Solvent Cleaning (HOLD POINT). The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24 hours in advance of beginning surface preparation operations.

- a) Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Prior to initiating any mechanical cleaning such as hand/power tool cleaning on surfaces that are painted with

lead, all surfaces to be prepared and painted, and the tops of pier and abutment caps shall be washed. Washing is not required if the surfaces will be prepared by water jetting.

Washing shall involve the use of potable water at a minimum of 1000 psi (7 MPa) and less than 5000 psi (34 MPa) according to "Low Pressure Water Cleaning" of SSPC-SP12. Paint spray equipment shall not be used to perform the water cleaning. The cleaning shall be performed in such a manner as to remove dust, dirt, chalk, insect and animal nests, bird droppings, loose paint and other foreign matter prior to solvent cleaning. The water, debris, and any loose paint removed by water cleaning shall be collected for proper disposal. The washing shall be completed no more than 2 weeks prior to surface preparation.

If detergents or other additives are added to the water, the detergents/additives shall be included in the submittals and not used until accepted by the Engineer. When detergents or additives are used, the surface shall be rinsed with potable water before the detergent water dries.

After washing has been accepted by the Engineer, all traces of asphaltic cement, oil, grease, diesel fuel deposits, and other soluble contaminants which remain on the steel surfaces to be painted shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC – SP1, supplemented with scraping (e.g., to remove large deposits of asphaltic cement) as required. The solvent(s) used for cleaning shall be compatible with the existing coating system. The Contractor shall identify the proposed solvent(s) in the submittals. If the existing coating is softened, wrinkled, or shows other signs of attack from the solvents, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue their use. The name and composition of replacement solvents, together with MSDS, shall be submitted for Engineer acceptance prior to use.

Under no circumstances shall subsequent hand/power tool cleaning be performed in areas containing surface contaminants or in areas where the Engineer has not accepted the washing and solvent cleaning. Surfaces prepared by hand/power tool cleaning without approval of the washing and solvent cleaning may be rejected by the Engineer. Rejected surfaces shall be recleaned with both solvent and the specified mechanical means at the Contractor's expense.

After all washing and mechanical cleaning are completed, representative areas of the existing coating shall be tested to verify that the surface is free of chalk and other loose surface debris or foreign matter. The testing shall be performed according to ASTM D4214. Cleaning shall continue until a chalk rating of 6 or better is achieved in every case.

- b) Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Thoroughly clean the surfaces according to the steps defined above for "Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating," except that the wash water does not need to be

collected, and if the shop primer is inorganic zinc, the chalk rating does not apply. All other provisions are applicable.

- c) **Water Cleaning/Debris Removal Prior to Total Coating Removal.** When total coating removal is specified, water cleaning of the surface prior to coating removal is not required by this specification and is at the option of the Contractor. If the Contractor chooses to use water cleaning, and the existing coating contains lead, all water and debris shall be collected for proper disposal.

Whether or not the surfaces are pre-cleaned using water, the tops of the pier caps and abutments shall be cleaned free of dirt, paint chips, insect and animal nests, bird droppings and other foreign matter and the debris collected for proper disposal.

Prior to mechanical cleaning, oil, grease, and other soluble contaminants on bare steel or rusted surfaces shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC-SP1.

- d) **Water Cleaning Between Coats.** When foreign matter has accumulated on a newly applied coat, washing shall be performed prior to the application of subsequent coats. The water does not need to be collected unless it contacts existing lead containing coatings.

Laminar and Stratified Rust. All laminar and stratified rust that has formed on the existing steel surfaces shall be removed. Pack rust formed along the perimeter of mating surfaces of connected plates or shapes of structural steel shall be removed to the extent feasible without mechanically detaching the mating surface. Any pack rust remaining after cleaning the mating surfaces shall be tight and intact when examined using a dull putty knife. The tools used to remove these corrosion products shall be identified in the submittals and accepted by the Engineer. If the surface preparation or removal of rust results in nicks or gouges, the work shall be suspended, and the damaged areas repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall also demonstrate that he/she has made the necessary adjustments to prevent a reoccurrence of the damage prior to resuming work.

Surface Preparation (HOLD POINT). One or more of the following methods of surface preparation shall be used as specified on the plans. When a method of surface preparation is specified, it applies to the entire surface, including areas that may be concealed by the containment connection points. In each case, as part of the surface preparation process, soluble salts shall be remediated as specified under "Soluble Salt Remediation". The Contractor shall also note that the surface of the steel beneath the existing coating system may contain corrosion and/or mill scale. Removal of said corrosion and/or mill scale, when specified, shall be considered included in this work and no extra compensation will be allowed.

When a particular cleaning method is specified for use in distinct zones on the bridge, the cleaning shall extend into the existing surrounding paint until a sound border is achieved. The edge of the existing paint is considered to be sound and intact if it can not be lifted by probing the edge with a dull putty knife. The sound paint shall be feathered for a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared steel and the existing coatings.

Sanders with vacuum attachments, which have been approved by the Engineer, shall be used as necessary to accomplish the feathering.

- a) Limited Access Areas: A best effort with the specified methods of cleaning shall be performed in limited access areas such as the backsides of rivets inside built up box members. The equipment being used for the majority of the cleaning may need to be supplemented with other commercially available equipment, such as angle nozzles, to properly clean the limited access areas. The acceptability of the best effort cleaning in these areas is at the sole discretion of the Engineer.
- b) Near White Metal Blast Cleaning: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of Near White Metal Blast Cleaning SSPC-SP 10. The designated surfaces shall be prepared by dry abrasive blast cleaning, wet abrasive blast cleaning, or water jetting with abrasive injection. A Near White Metal Blast Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, shall be free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 5 percent of each 9 sq. in. (58 sq. cm) of surface area and may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. With the exception of crevices as defined below, surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the discretion of the Engineer, after a best effort cleaning, slight traces of existing coating may be permitted to remain within crevices such as those created between rivets, bolts, and plates, and the underlying steel. When traces of coating are permitted to remain, the coating shall be tightly bonded when examined by probing with a dull putty knife. The traces of coating shall be confined to the bottom portion of the crevices only, and shall not extend onto the surrounding steel or plate or onto the outer surface of the rivets or bolts. Pitted steel is excluded from exemption considerations and shall be cleaned according to SSPC-SP10.

If hackles or slivers are visible on the steel surface after cleaning, the Contractor shall remove them by grinding followed by reblast cleaning. At the discretion of the Engineer, the use of power tools to clean the localized areas after grinding, and to establish a surface profile acceptable to the coating manufacturer, can be used in lieu of blast cleaning.

If the surfaces are prepared using wet abrasive methods, attention shall be paid to tightly configured areas to assure that the preparation is thorough. After surface preparation is completed, the surfaces, surrounding steel, and containment materials/scaffolding shall be rinsed to remove abrasive dust and debris. Potable water shall be used for all

operations. An inhibitor may be added to the supply water and/or rinse water to prevent flash rusting. If a rust inhibitor is proposed, the Contractor shall provide a sample of the proposed inhibitor together with a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is suitable for use with their products. The surfaces shall be allowed to completely dry before the application of any coating.

- c) **Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning:** This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning, SSPC-SP15. The designated surfaces shall be completely cleaned with power tools. A Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, is free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, rust, coating, oxides, mill scale, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining. In previously pitted areas, slight residues of rust and paint may also be left in the bottoms of pits.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 33 percent of each 9 sq. in. (58 sq. cm) of surface area. Allowable staining may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. Surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the Contractor's option, Near White Metal Blast Cleaning may be substituted for Power Tool Cleaning – Commercial Grade, as long as containment systems appropriate for abrasive blast cleaning are utilized and there is no additional cost to the Department.

- d) **Power Tool Cleaning – Modified SP3:** This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of SSPC-SP3, Power Tool Cleaning except as modified as follows. The designated surfaces shall be cleaned with power tools. A power tool cleaned surface shall be free of all loose rust, loose mill scale, loose and peeling paint, and loose rust that is bleeding through and/or penetrating the coating. All locations of visible corrosion and rust bleed, exposed or lifting mill scale, and lifting or loose paint shall be prepared using the power tools.

Upon completion of the cleaning, rust, rust bleed, mill scale and surrounding paint are permitted to remain if they can not be lifted using a dull putty knife.

Power Tool Cleaning of Shop Primed Steel. When steel coated with only a prime coat of inorganic or organic zinc is specified to be cleaned, this work shall be accomplished as follows. After cleaning the surface as specified under "Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating," damaged and rusted areas shall be spot cleaned according Power Tool Cleaning -Modified SSPC-SP3. The edges of the coating surrounding the spot repairs shall be feathered.

Abrasives. When abrasive blast cleaning is specified, it shall be performed using either expendable abrasives (other than silica sand) or recyclable steel grit abrasives. Expendable

abrasives shall be used one time and disposed of. Abrasive suppliers shall certify that the expendable abrasives meet the requirements of SSPC-AB1 and that recyclable steel grit abrasives meet AB3. On a daily basis, the Contractor shall verify that recycled abrasives are free of oil contamination by conducting oil content tests according to SSPC-AB2.

All surfaces prepared with abrasives not meeting the SSPC-AB1, AB2, or AB3 requirements, as applicable, shall be solvent cleaned or low pressure water cleaned as directed by the Engineer, and reblast cleaned at the Contractor's expense.

Surface Profile (HOLD POINT). The abrasives used for blast cleaning shall have a gradation such that the abrasive will produce a uniform surface profile of 1.5 to 4.5 mils (38 to 114 microns). If the profile requirements of the coating manufacturer are more restrictive, advise the Engineer and comply with the more restrictive requirements. For recycled abrasives, an appropriate operating mix shall be maintained in order to control the profile within these limits.

The surface profile for the Power Tool Cleaning - Commercial Grade shall be within the range specified by the coating manufacturer, but not less than 2.0 mils (50 microns).

The surface profile produced by the Contractor's surface preparation procedures shall be determined by replica tape and spring micrometer at the beginning of the work, and each day that surface preparation is performed. Areas having unacceptable measurements shall be further tested to determine the limits of the deficient area. The replica tape shall be attached to the daily report.

When unacceptable profiles are produced, work shall be suspended. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the necessary adjustments to insure that the correct surface profile is achieved on all surfaces. The Contractor shall not resume work until the new profile is verified by the QA observations, and the Engineer confirms, in writing, that the profile is acceptable.

Soluble Salt Remediation (HOLD POINT). The Contractor shall implement surface preparation procedures and processes that will remove chloride from the surfaces. Surfaces that may be contaminated with chloride include, but are not limited to, expansion joints and all areas that are subject to roadway splash or run off such as fascia beams and stringers.

Methods of chloride removal may include, but are not limited to, steam cleaning or pressure washing with or without the addition of a chemical soluble salt remover as approved by the coating manufacturer, and scrubbing before or after initial paint removal. The Contractor may also elect to clean the steel and allow it to rust overnight followed by recleaning, or by utilizing blends of fine and coarse abrasives during blast cleaning, wet abrasive/water jetting methods of preparation, or combinations of the above. If steam or water cleaning methods of chloride removal are utilized over surfaces where the coating has been completely removed, and the water does not contact any lead containing coatings, the water does not have to be collected. The Contractor shall provide the proposed procedures for chloride remediation in the Surface Preparation/Painting Plan.

Upon completion of the chloride remediation steps, the Contractor shall use cell methods of field chloride extraction and test procedures (e.g., silver dichromate) accepted by the Engineer, to

test representative surfaces that were previously rusted (e.g., pitted steel) for the presence of remaining chlorides. Remaining chloride levels shall be no greater than  $7\mu\text{g}/\text{sq cm}$  as read directly from the surface without any multiplier applied to the results. The testing must be performed, and the results must be acceptable, prior to painting each day.

A minimum of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq m) or fraction thereof completed in a given day, shall be conducted at project start up. If results greater than  $7\mu\text{g}/\text{sq cm}$  are detected, the surfaces shall be recleaned and retested at the same frequency. If acceptable results are achieved on three consecutive days in which testing is conducted, the test frequency may be reduced to 1 test per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) prepared each day provided the chloride remediation process remains unchanged. If unacceptable results are encountered, or the methods of chloride remediation are changed, the Contractor shall resume testing at a frequency of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m).

Following successful chloride testing the chloride test areas shall be cleaned. Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning can be used to clean the test locations when the specified degree of cleaning is SSPC-SP10.

Surface Condition Prior to Painting (HOLD POINT). Prepared surfaces, shall meet the requirements of the respective degrees of cleaning immediately prior to painting, and shall be painted before rusting appears on the surface. If rust appears or bare steel remains unpainted for more than 12 hours, the affected area shall be prepared again at the expense of the Contractor.

All loose paint and surface preparation cleaning residue on bridge steel surfaces, scaffolding and platforms, containment materials, and tops of abutments and pier caps shall be removed prior to painting. When lead paint is being disturbed, cleaning shall be accomplished by HEPA vacuuming unless it is conducted within a containment that is designed with a ventilation system capable of collecting the airborne dust and debris created by sweeping and blowing with compressed air.

The quality of surface preparation and cleaning of surface dust and debris must be accepted by the Engineer prior to painting. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations to accept the degree of cleaning. Rejected coating work shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

General Paint Requirements. Paint storage, mixing, and application shall be accomplished according to these specifications and as specified in the paint manufacturer's written instructions and product data sheets for the paint system used. In the event of a conflict between these specifications and the coating manufacturers' instructions and data sheets, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's written resolution. Until a resolution is provided, the most restrictive conditions shall apply.

Unless noted otherwise, If a new concrete deck or repair to an existing deck is required, painting shall be done after the deck is placed and the forms have been removed.

- a) **Paint Storage and Mixing.** All Paint shall be stored according to the manufacturer's published instructions, including handling, temperatures, and warming as required prior to mixing. All coatings shall be supplied in sealed containers bearing the manufacturers name, product designation, batch number and mixing/thinning instructions. Leaking containers shall not be used.

Mixing shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. Thinning shall be performed using thinner provided by the manufacturer, and only to the extent allowed by the manufacturer's written instructions. In no case shall thinning be permitted that would cause the coating to exceed the local Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) emission restrictions. For multiple component paints, only complete kits shall be mixed and used. Partial mixing is not allowed.

The ingredients in the containers of paint shall be thoroughly mixed by mechanical power mixers according to the manufacturer's instructions, in the original containers before use or mixing with other containers of paint. The paint shall be mixed in a manner that will break up all lumps, completely disperse pigment and result in a uniform composition. Paint shall be carefully examined after mixing for uniformity and to verify that no unmixed pigment remains on the bottom of the container. Excessive skinning or partial hardening due to improper or prolonged storage will be cause for rejection of the paint, even though it may have been previously inspected and accepted.

Multiple component coatings shall be discarded after the expiration of the pot life. Single component paint shall not remain in spray pots, painters buckets, etc. overnight. It shall be stored in a covered container and remixed before use.

The Engineer reserves the right to sample field paint (individual components and/or the mixed material) and have it analyzed. If the paint does not meet the product requirements due to excessive thinning or because of other field problems, the coating shall be removed from that section of the structure and replaced as directed by the Engineer.

- b) **Application Methods.** Unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer's written instructions, paint may be applied by spray methods, rollers, or brushes. If applied with conventional or airless spray methods, paint shall be applied in a uniform layer with overlapping at the edges of the spray pattern.

The painters shall monitor the wet film thickness of each coat during application. The wet film thickness shall be calculated based on the solids by volume of the material and the amount of thinner added. When the new coating is applied over an existing system, routine QC inspections of the wet film thickness shall be performed in addition to the painter's checks in order to establish that a proper film build is being applied.

When brushes or rollers are used to apply the coating, additional applications may be required to achieve the specified thickness per layer.

- c) Painting Shop Primed Steel. After cleaning, rusted and damaged areas shall be touched up using the same primer specified for painting the existing structure. The intermediate and finish coats specified for painting the existing structure shall be applied to the steel. When inorganic zinc has been used as the shop primer, a mist coat of the intermediate coat shall be applied first in order to prevent pinholing and bubbling.
- d) Recoating and Film Continuity (HOLD POINT for each coat). Paint shall be considered dry for recoating according to the time/temperature/humidity criteria provided in the manufacturer's instructions and when an additional coat can be applied without the development of film irregularities; such as lifting, wrinkling, or loss of adhesion of the under coat. If surfaces are contaminated, washing shall be accomplished prior to intermediate and final coats. Wash water does not have to be collected unless the water contacts existing lead containing coatings.

Painting shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner. Each coat of paint shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness free of defects including, but not limited to, runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, voids, skips, misses, and shadow-through. Defects such as runs and sags shall be brushed out immediately during application.

Paint Systems. The paint system(s) from the list below shall be applied as specified.

The paint manufacturer's relative humidity, dew point, and material, surface, and ambient temperature restrictions shall be provided with the submittals and shall be strictly followed. Written recommendations from the paint manufacturer for the length of time each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain), during the drying period shall be included in the submittals. Upon acceptance by the Engineer, these times shall be used to govern the duration that protection must be maintained during drying.

Where stripe coats are indicated, the Contractor shall apply an additional coat to edges, rivets, bolts, crevices, welds, and similar surface irregularities. The stripe coat shall be applied by brush and/or spray to thoroughly work the coating into or on the irregular surfaces, and shall extend onto the surrounding steel a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) in all directions. The purpose of the stripe coat is to build additional thickness and to assure complete coverage of these areas.

The stripe coat may be applied as part of the application of the full coat unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer. If applied as part of the application process of the full coat, the stripe coat shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 10 minutes in order to allow Contractor QC personnel to verify that the coat was applied. If a wet-on-wet stripe coat is prohibited by the coating manufacturer or brush or roller application of the full coat pulls the underlying stripe coat, the stripe coat shall dry according to the manufacturers' recommended drying times prior to the application of the full coat. In the case of the prime coat, the full coat can also be applied first to protect the steel, followed by the stripe coat after the full coat has dried.

- a) System 1 – OZ/E/U – for Bare Steel: System 1 shall consist of the application of a full coat of organic (epoxy) zinc-rich primer, a full intermediate coat of epoxy, and a full finish coat

of aliphatic urethane. Stripe coats of the prime and finish coats shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of organic zinc-rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) dry film thickness. The prime coat shall be tinted to a color that contrasts with the steel surface.
- One full intermediate coat of epoxy between 3.0 and 6.0 mils (75 and 150 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to both the first coat and finish coat.
- One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 2.5 and 4.0 mils (65 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 9.0 and 15.0 mils (225 and 375 microns).

- b) System 2 – PS/EM/U – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 2 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 2.5 and 4.0 mils (65 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 8.5 and 13.0 mils (215 and 325 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

- c) System 3 – EM/EM/AC – for Bare Steel: System 3 shall consist of the application of two full coats of aluminum epoxy mastic and a full finish coat of waterborne acrylic. Stripe

coats for first coat of epoxy mastic and the finish coat shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The first coat of aluminum epoxy mastic shall be tinted a contrasting color with the blast cleaned surface and the second coat.
- One full intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to the first coat and the finish coat.
- A full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 12.0 and 18.0 mils (360 and 450 microns).

- d) System 4 – PS/EM/AC – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 4 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 8.0 and 13.0 mils (200 and 325 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

- e) System 5 – MCU – for Bare Steel: System 5 shall consist of the application of a full coat of moisture cure urethane (MCU) zinc primer, a full coat of MCU intermediate, and a full coat of MCU finish. Stripe coats of the prime and finish coats shall be applied. The contractor

shall comply with the manufacturer's requirements for drying times between the application of the stripe coats and the full coats. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of MCU zinc primer between 3.0 and 5.0 mils (75 and 125 microns) dry film thickness. The prime coat shall be tinted to a color that contrasts with the steel surface.
- One full MCU intermediate coat between 3.0 and 4.0 mils (75 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to both the first coat and finish coat.
- One full MCU finish coat between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 8.0 and 13.0 mils (200 and 325 microns).

- f) System 6 – MCU – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 6 shall consist of the application of a full coat of moisture cure urethane (MCU) penetrating sealer, a spot coat of MCU intermediate, and a stripe and full coat of MCU finish.

A full coat of MCU penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of MCU intermediate on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full coat of MCU finish shall be applied. The contractor shall comply with the manufacturer's requirements for drying time between the application of the stripe coat and the full finish coat. The film thicknesses shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of MCU sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One full MCU intermediate coat between 3.0 and 4.0 mils (75 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full MCU finish coat 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 6.0 and 10.0 mils (150 and 250 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

Repair of Damage to New Coating System and Areas Concealed by Containment. The Contractor shall repair all damage to the newly installed coating system and areas concealed by the containment/protective covering attachment points, at no cost to the Department. If the damage extends to the substrate and the original preparation involved abrasive blast cleaning, the damaged areas shall be prepared to Power Tool Cleaning - Commercial Grade. If the original preparation was other than blast cleaning or the damage does not extend to the substrate, the loose, fractured paint shall be cleaned to Power Tool Cleaning - Modified SP3.

The surrounding coating at each repair location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating.

If the bare steel is exposed, all coats shall be applied to the prepared area. If only the intermediate and finish coats are damaged, the intermediate and finish shall be applied. If only the finish coat is damaged, the finish shall be applied.

Special Instructions.

- a) At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil the painting date and the paint code on the bridge. The letters shall be capitals, not less than 2 in. (50 mm) and not more than 3 in. (75 mm) in height.

The stencil shall contain the following wording "PAINTED BY (insert the name of the Contractor)" and shall show the month and year in which the painting was completed, followed by the appropriate code for the coating material applied, all stenciled on successive lines:

CODE U (for field applied System 3 or System 4).

CODE Z (for field applied System 1 or System 2).

CODE AA (for field applied System 5 or System 6).

This information shall be stenciled on the cover plate of a truss end post near the top of the railing, or on the outside face of an outside stringer near one end of the bridge, or at some equally visible surface near the end of the bridge, as designated by the Engineer.

- b) All surfaces painted inadvertently shall be cleaned immediately.

It is understood and agreed that the cost of all work outlined above, unless otherwise specified, has been included in the bid, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price for CLEANING AND PAINTING STEEL BRIDGE, at the designated location, or for CLEANING AND PAINTING the structure or portions thereof described. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements for surface preparation and painting have been fulfilled as described in this specification,

including the preparation and submittal of all QC documentation. Payment will also not be authorized for non-conforming work until the discrepancy is resolved in writing.

### **Appendix 1 – Reference List**

The Contractor shall maintain the following regulations and references on site for the duration of the project:

- Illinois Environmental Protection Act
- ASTM D 4214, Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
- ASTM D 4285, Standard Test Method for Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air
- SSPC-AB 1, Mineral and Slag Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 2, Specification for Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 3, Newly Manufactured or Re-Manufactured Steel Abrasives
- SSPC-PA 2, Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages
- SSPC-QP 1, Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Structures)
- SSPC-QP 2, Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Painting Contractors to Remove Hazardous Paint
- SSPC-SP 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, Near White Metal Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 12/NACE No. 5, Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating
- SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-VIS 3, Visual Standard for Power- and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel
- SSPC-VIS 4, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Cleaned by Water Jetting
- SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- The paint manufacturer's application instructions, MSDS and product data sheets

## **DRILLED SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALL**

Effective: September 20, 2001

Revised: October 9, 2009

Description. This work shall consist of providing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to fabricate and furnish the soldier piles, create and maintain the shaft excavations, set and brace the soldier piles into position and encase the soldier piles in concrete to the specified elevation. Also included in this work is the backfilling of the remainder of the shaft excavation with Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM), the furnishing and installation of the timber lagging, and the furnishing and installation of CLSM secant lagging. All work shall be according to the details shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The remainder of the retaining wall components as shown on the plans, such as concrete facing, shear studs, reinforcement bars, tie backs, hand rails, and various drainage items etc., are not included in this Special Provision but are paid for as specified elsewhere in this Contract.

Materials. The materials used for the soldier piles and lagging shall satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) The structural steel components for the soldier piles shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M270, Grade 36 (M270M Grade 250), unless otherwise designated on the plans.
- (b) The soldier pile encasement concrete shall be Class DS according to Section 1020, except the mix design shall be as follows:
  - (1) When the plans specify that soil and ground water sulfate contaminates exceed 500 parts per million, a Type V cement shall be required. The cement shall be increased 60 lb./cu. yd. (35 kg/cu m) if the concrete is to be placed under water.
  - (2) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid or against temporary casing, the slump shall be  $8 \pm 1$  in. (200 mm  $\pm$  25 mm) at point of placement.
- (c) The Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM), used for backfilling shaft excavations above the soldier pile encasement concrete and for backfilling secant lagging excavations, to the existing ground surface, shall be according to Article 1019.
- (d) Temporary casing shall be produced by electric seam, butt, or spiral welding to produce a smooth wall surface, fabricated from steel satisfying ASTM A252 Grade 2. The minimum wall thickness shall be as required to resist the anticipated installation and dewatering stresses, as determined by the Contractor, but in no case less than 1/4 in. (6 mm).
- (e) Drilling slurry shall consist of a polymer or mineral base material. Mineral slurry shall have both a mineral grain size that will remain in suspension with sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the suspension shall be

sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement. For polymer slurry, the calcium hardness of the mixing water shall not exceed 100 mg/L.

- (f) Timber Lagging. The minimum tabulated unit stress in bending ( $F_b$ ), used for the design of the timber lagging, shall be 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) unless otherwise specified on the plans. When treated timber lagging is specified on the plans, the method of treatment shall be according to Article 1007.12. All timber shall meet the inspection requirements of Article 1007.01.

Equipment. The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans. Concrete equipment shall be according to Article 1020.03.

Construction Requirements. The shaft excavation for each soldier pile shall extend to the tip elevation indicated on the plans for soldier piles terminating in soil or to the required embedment in rock when rock is indicated on the contract plans. The Contractor shall satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) Drilling Methods. The soldier pile installation shall be according to 516.06(a),(b), or(c)

No shaft excavation shall be made adjacent to a soldier pile with encasement concrete that has a compressive strength less than 1500 psi (10.35 MPa), nor adjacent to secant lagging until the CLSM has reach sufficient strength to maintain it's position and shape unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Materials removed or generated from the shaft excavations shall be disposed of by the Contractor according to Article 202.03. Excavation by blasting will not be permitted.

- (b) Drilling Slurry. During construction, the level of the slurry shall be maintained at a height sufficient to prevent caving of the hole. In the event of a sudden or significant loss of slurry to the hole, the construction of that shaft shall be stopped and the shaft excavation backfilled or supported by temporary casing until a method to stop slurry loss, or an alternate construction procedure, has been developed and approved by the Engineer.

- (c) Obstructions. Obstructions shall be defined as any object (such as but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations, etc.) that cannot be removed with normal earth drilling procedures, but requires special augers, tooling, core barrels or rock augers to remove the obstruction. When obstructions are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin working to core, break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction. Lost tools or equipment in the excavation, as a result of the Contractor's operation, shall not be defined as obstructions and shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

- (d) Top of Rock. The top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with earth augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in

the contract documents, and requires the use of special rock augers, core barrels, air tools, blasting, or other methods of hand excavation.

- (e) Design Modifications. If the top of rock elevation encountered is below that estimated on the plans, such that the soldier pile length above rock is increased by more than 10 percent, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if any soldier pile design changes are required. In addition, if the type of soil or rock encountered is not similar to that shown in the subsurface exploration data, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if revisions are necessary.
- (f) Soldier Pile Fabrication and Placement. The soldier pile is defined as the structural steel section(s) shown on the plans as well as any connecting plates used to join multiple sections. The types of soldier piles shall be defined as HP, W Sections, or Built-Up Sections. Cleaning and painting of all steel components, when specified, shall be as shown on the plans and accomplished according to the special provision for "Cleaning and Painting New Metal Structures". This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered included in the cost of Furnishing Soldier Piles of the type specified.

The soldier pile shall be shop fabricated such that no field welding is required. The Contractor shall attach suitable bracing or support to maintain the position of the soldier pile within the shaft excavation such that the final location will satisfy the Construction Tolerances portion of this Special Provision. The bracing or supports shall remain in place until the concrete for encasement has reached a minimum compressive strength of 1500 psi (10.35 MPa).

When embedment in rock is indicated on the plans, modification to the length of a soldier pile may be required to satisfy the required embedment. The modification shall be made to the top of the soldier pile unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. When the top of rock encountered is above the estimated elevation indicated on the plans, the soldier piles shall be cut to the required length. If the top of rock encountered is below that estimated on the plans, the Contractor shall either furnish longer soldier piles or splice on additional length of soldier pile per Article 512.05(a) to satisfy the required embedment in rock. In order to avoid delays, the Contractor may have additional soldier pile sections fabricated as necessary to make the required adjustments. Additional soldier pile quantities, above those shown on the plans, shall not be furnished without prior written approval by the Engineer.

- (g) Concrete Placement. Concrete work shall be performed according to Article 516.12 and as specified herein.

The soldier pile encasement concrete pour shall be made in a continuous manner from the bottom of the shaft excavation to the elevation indicated on the plans. Concrete shall be placed as soon as possible after the excavation is completed and the soldier pile is secured in the proper position. Uneven levels of concrete placed in front, behind, and on the sides of the soldier pile shall be minimized to avoid soldier pile movement, and to ensure complete encasement.

Following the soldier pile encasement concrete pour, the remaining portion of the shaft excavation shall be backfilled with CLSM according to Section 593. CLSM Secant lagging placement shall be placed as soon as practical after the shaft excavation is cleared.

- (h) Construction Tolerances. The soldier piles shall be drilled and located within the excavation to satisfy the following tolerances:
- (1) The center of the soldier pile shall be within 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) of plan station and 1/2 in. (13 mm) offset at the top of the shaft.
  - (2) The out of vertical plumbness of the soldier pile shall not exceed 0.83 percent.
  - (3) The top of the soldier pile shall be within  $\pm 1$  in. ( $\pm 25$  mm) of the plan elevation.
- (i) Timber Lagging. Timber lagging, when required by the plans, installed below the original ground surface, shall be placed from the top down as the excavation proceeds. Lagging shown above grade shall be installed and backfilled against prior to installing any permanent facing to minimize post construction deflections. Over-excavation required to place the timber lagging behind the flanges of the soldier piles shall be the minimum necessary to install the lagging. Any voids produced behind the lagging shall be filled with porous granular embankment at the Contractors expense. When the plans require the Contractor to design the timber lagging, the design shall be based on established practices published in FHWA or AASHTO documents considering lateral earth pressure, construction loading, traffic surcharges and the lagging span length(s). The nominal thickness of the lagging selected shall not be less than 3 in. (75 mm) and shall satisfy the minimum tabulated unit stress in bending (Fb) stated elsewhere in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall be responsible for the successful performance of the lagging system until the concrete facing is installed. When the nominal timber lagging thickness(s) and allowable stress are specified on the plans, the timber shall be rough cut or surfaced and in accordance with Article 1007.03.
- (j) Structure Excavation. When structure excavation is necessary to place a concrete facing, it shall be made and paid for according to Section 502 except that the horizontal limits for structure excavation shall be from the face of the soldier pile to a vertical plane 2 ft. (600 mm) from the finished face of the wall. The depth shall be from the top of the original ground surface to the bottom of the concrete facing. The additional excavation necessary to place the lagging whether through soil or CLSM shall be included in this work.
- (k) Geocomposite Wall Drain. When required by the plans, the geocomposite wall drain shall be installed and paid for according to Section 591 except that, in the case where a concrete facing is specified on the plans, the wall drain shall be installed on the concrete facing side of the timber lagging with the pervious (fabric) side of the drain installed to face the timber. When a concrete facing is not specified on the plans, the pervious (fabric) side of the drain shall be installed to face the soil. In this case, the drain shall be installed in stages as the timber lagging is installed. The wall drain shall be placed in sections and spliced, or kept on a continuous roll, so that as each timber is placed, the drain can be properly located as the excavation proceeds.

Method of Measurement. The furnishing of soldier piles will be measured for payment in feet (meters) along the centerline of the soldier pile for each of the types specified. The length shall be determined as the difference between the plan top of soldier pile and the final as built shaft excavation bottom.

The drilling and setting of soldier piles in soil and rock, will be measured for payment and the volumes computed in cubic feet (cubic meters) for the shaft excavation required to set the soldier piles according to the plans and specifications, and accepted by the Engineer. These volumes shall be the theoretical volumes computed using the diameter(s) of the shaft(s) shown in the plans and the depth of the excavation in soil and/or rock as appropriate. The depth in soil will be defined as the difference in elevation between the ground surface at the time of concrete placement and the bottom of the shaft excavation or the top of rock (when present), whichever is encountered first. The depth in rock will be defined as the difference in elevation between the measured top of rock and the bottom of the shaft excavation.

Drilling and placing CLSM secant lagging shall be measured for payment in cubic feet (cubic meters) of the shaft excavation required to install the secant lagging as shown in the plans. This volume shall be the theoretical volume computed using the diameter(s) shown on the plans and the difference in elevation between the as built shaft excavation bottom and the ground surface at the time of the CLSM placement.

Timber lagging shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) of timber lagging installed to the limits as shown on the plans. The quantity shall be calculated using the minimum lagging length required on the plans multiplied by the as installed height of timbers, for each bay of timber lagging spanning between the soldier piles.

Basis of Payment. The furnishing of soldier piles will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for FURNISHING SOLDIER PILES, of the type specified, for the total number of feet (meters) furnished to the job site. The cost of any field splices required due to changes in top of rock elevation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04.

The drilling and setting of soldier piles will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic foot (cubic meter) for DRILLING AND SETTING SOLDIER PILES (IN SOIL) and DRILLING AND SETTING SOLDIER PILES (IN ROCK). The required shaft excavation, soldier pile encasement concrete and any CLSM backfill required around each soldier pile will not be paid for separately but shall be included in this item.

The timber lagging will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for UNTREATED TIMBER LAGGING, or TREATED TIMBER LAGGING as detailed on the plans.

The secant lagging will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic foot (cubic meter) for SECANT LAGGING. The required shaft excavation and CLSM backfill required to fill that excavation shall be included in this item.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04.

No additional compensation, other than noted above, will be allowed for removing and disposing of excavated materials, for furnishing and placing concrete, CLSM, bracing, lining, temporary casings placed and removed or left in place, or for any excavation made or concrete placed outside of the plan diameter(s) of the shaft(s) specified.

## **PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective: May 17, 2000

Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
COOPERATION WITH UTILITIES

Effective: January 1, 1999  
Revised: January 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

Replace Article 105.07 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

**“105.07 Cooperation with Utilities.** The adjustment of utilities consists of the relocation, removal, replacement, rearrangements, reconstruction, improvement, disconnection, connection, shifting, new installation or altering of an existing utility facility in any manner.

When the plans or special provisions include information pertaining to the location of underground utility facilities, such information represents only the opinion of the Department as to the location of such utilities and is only included for the convenience of the bidder. The Department assumes no responsibility in respect to the sufficiency or the accuracy of the information shown on the plans relative to the location of the underground utility facilities.

Utilities which are to be adjusted shall be adjusted by the utility owner or the owner's representative or by the Contractor as a contract item. Generally, arrangements for adjusting existing utilities will be made by the Department prior to project construction; however, utilities will not necessarily be adjusted in advance of project construction and, in some cases, utilities will not be removed from the proposed construction limits. When utility adjustments must be performed in conjunction with construction, the utility adjustment work will be shown on the plans and/or covered by Special Provisions.

When the Contractor discovers a utility has not been adjusted by the owner or the owner's representative as indicated in the contract documents, or the utility is not shown on the plans or described in the Special Provisions as to be adjusted in conjunction with construction, the Contractor shall not interfere with said utility, and shall take proper precautions to prevent damage or interruption of the utility and shall promptly notify the Engineer of the nature and location of said utility.

All necessary adjustments, as determined by the Engineer, of utilities not shown on the plans or not identified by markers, will be made at no cost to the Contractor except traffic structures, light poles, etc., that are normally located within the proposed construction limits as hereinafter defined will not be adjusted unless required by the proposed improvement.

(a) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Paralleling the Roadway. For the purpose of this Article, limits of proposed construction for utilities extending in the same longitudinal direction as the roadway, shall be defined as follows:

(1) The horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane, outside of, parallel to, and 600 mm (2 ft) distant at right angles from the plan or revised slope limits.

In cases where the limits of excavation for structures are not shown on the plans, the horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane 1.2 m (4 ft) outside the edges of structure footings or the structure where no footings are required.

(2) The upper vertical limits shall be the regulations governing the roadbed clearance for the specific utility involved.

(3) The lower vertical limits shall be the top of the utility at the depth below the proposed grade as prescribed by the governing agency or the limits of excavation, whichever is less.

(b) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Crossing the Roadway. For the purpose of this Article, limits of proposed construction for utilities crossing the roadway in a generally transverse direction shall be defined as follows:

(1) Utilities crossing excavations for structures that are normally made by trenching such as sewers, underdrains, etc. and all minor structures such as manholes, inlets, foundations for signs, foundations for traffic signals, etc., the limits shall be the space to be occupied by the proposed permanent construction unless otherwise required by the regulations governing the specific utility involved.

(2) For utilities crossing the proposed site of major structures such as bridges, sign trusses, etc., the limits shall be as defined above for utilities extending in the same general direction as the roadway.

The Contractor may make arrangements for adjustment of utilities outside of the limits of proposed construction provided the Contractor furnishes the Department with a signed agreement with the utility owner covering the adjustments to be made. The cost of any adjustments made outside the limits of proposed construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise provided.

The Contractor shall request all utility owners to field locate their facilities according to Article 107.31. The Engineer may make the request for location from the utility after receipt of notice from the Contractor. On request, the Engineer will make an inspection to verify that the utility company has field located its facilities, but will not assume responsibility for the accuracy of such work. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the excavations or markers provided by the utility owners. This field location procedure may be waived if the utility owner has stated in writing to the Department it is satisfied the construction plans are sufficiently accurate. If the utility owner does not submit such statement to the Department, and they do not field locate their facilities in both horizontal and vertical alignment, the Engineer will authorize the Contractor in writing to proceed to locate the facilities in the most economical and reasonable manner, subject to the approval of the Engineer, and be paid according to Article 109.04.

The Contractor shall coordinate with any planned utility adjustment or new installation and the Contractor shall take all precautions to prevent disturbance or damage to utility facilities. Any failure on the part of the utility owner, or their representative, to proceed with any planned utility adjustment or new installation shall be reported promptly by the Contractor to the Engineer orally and in writing.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the protection of the utility facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or destruction of utility facilities resulting from neglect, misconduct, or omission in the Contractor's manner or method of execution or nonexecution of the work, or caused by defective work or the use of unsatisfactory materials. Whenever any damage or destruction of a utility facility occurs as a result of work performed by the Contractor, the utility company will be immediately notified. The utility company will make arrangements to restore such facility to a condition equal to that existing before any such damage or destruction was done.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all of the permanent and temporary utilities in their present and/or adjusted positions.

No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconvenience, or damage sustained by the Contractor due to any interference from the said utility facilities or the operation of relocating the said utility facilities.

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

Village of Deerfield

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

## ALKALI-SILICA REACTION FOR CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2009

**Description.** This special provision is intended to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The special provision is not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate or sodium formate. The special provision shall not apply to the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy. The special provision shall also not apply to precast products or precast prestressed products.

**Aggregate Expansion Values.** Each coarse and fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates and 0.03 percent to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand); however the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.

**Aggregate Groups.** Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

AGGREGATE GROUPS			
Coarse Aggregate or Coarse Aggregate Blend  ASTM C 1260 Expansion	Fine Aggregate or Fine Aggregate Blend  ASTM C 1260 Expansion		
	≤ 0.16%	> 0.16% - 0.27%	> 0.27%
≤ 0.16%	Group I	Group II	Group III
> 0.16% - 0.27%	Group II	Group II	Group III
> 0.27%	Group III	Group III	Group IV

**Mixture Options.** Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used; however, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

- Group I - Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.
- Group II - Mixture options 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 shall be used.
- Group III - Mixture options 1, 2 and 3 combined, 4, or 5 shall be used.

Group IV - Mixture options 1, 2 and 4 combined, or 5 shall be used.

For Class PP-3 concrete the mixture options are not applicable, and any cement may be used with the specified finely divided minerals.

- a) Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used.

When a coarse or fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

$$\text{Weighted Expansion Value} = (a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + \dots$$

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend;  
A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

- b) Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow. The replacement ratio is defined as "finely divided mineral:portland cement".

- 1) Class F Fly Ash. For Class PV, BS, MS, DS, SC, and SI concrete and cement aggregate mixture II (CAM II), Class F fly ash shall replace 15 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.
- 2) Class C Fly Ash. For Class PV, MS, SC, and SI Concrete, Class C fly ash with 18 percent to less than 26.5 percent calcium oxide content, and less than 2.0 percent loss on ignition, shall replace 20 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1; or at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.25:1 if the loss on ignition is 2.0 percent or greater. Class C fly ash with less than 18 percent calcium oxide content shall replace 20 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.25:1.

For Class PP-1, RR, BS, and DS concrete and CAM II, Class C fly ash with less than 26.5 percent calcium oxide content shall replace 15 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.

- 3) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PV, BS, MS, SI, DS, and SC concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall replace 25 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1.

For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall replace 15 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.

For Class PP-2, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall replace 25 to 30 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1.

- 4) Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin. Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be added to the mixture at a minimum 25 lb/cu yd (15 kg/cu m) or 27 lb/cu yd (16 kg/cu m) respectively.
- c) Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved, any finely divided mineral may be used with a portland cement.
- d) Mixture Option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved, any finely divided mineral may be used with a portland cement.
- e) Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is  $\leq 0.16$  percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly. For latex concrete, the ASTM C 1567 test shall be performed without the latex. The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

Testing. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value  $> 0.16$  percent, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container or wick of absorbent material, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 or 1567 test result. The Engineer will not accept the result if the precision and bias for the test methods are not met.

The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall either be accredited by the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) for ASTM C 227 under Portland Cement Concrete or Aggregate; or shall be inspected for Hydraulic Cement - Physical Tests by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) and shall be approved by the Department. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be inspected for Portland Cement Concrete by CCRL and shall be approved by the Department.

# ALKALI-SILICA REACTION FOR PRECAST AND PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2009

Description. This special provision is intended to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in precast and precast prestressed concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The special provision is not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate or sodium formate. The special provision shall not apply to the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy. The special provision shall also not apply to cast-in-place concrete.

Aggregate Expansion Values. Each coarse and fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates and 0.03 percent to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand); however the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.

Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

AGGREGATE GROUPS			
Coarse Aggregate or Coarse Aggregate Blend  ASTM C 1260 Expansion	Fine Aggregate or Fine Aggregate Blend  ASTM C 1260 Expansion		
	$\leq 0.16\%$	$> 0.16\% - 0.27\%$	$> 0.27\%$
	$\leq 0.16\%$	Group I	Group II
$> 0.16\% - 0.27\%$	Group II	Group II	Group III
$> 0.27\%$	Group III	Group III	Group IV

Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used; however, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

- Group I - Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.
- Group II - Mixture options 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 shall be used.
- Group III - Mixture options 1, 2 and 3 combined, 4, or 5 shall be used.

Group IV - Mixture options 1, 2 and 4 combined, or 5 shall be used.

- a) Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used.

When a coarse or fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

$$\text{Weighted Expansion Value} = (a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + \dots$$

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend;  
A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

- b) Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow. The replacement ratio is defined as "finely divided mineral:portland cement".

- 1) Class F Fly Ash. For Class PC concrete, precast products, and PS concrete, Class F fly ash shall replace 15 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.
- 2) Class C Fly Ash. For Class PC Concrete, precast products, and Class PS concrete, Class C fly ash with 18 percent to less than 26.5 percent calcium oxide content, and less than 2.0 percent loss on ignition, shall replace 20 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1; or at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.25:1 if the loss on ignition is 2.0 percent or greater. Class C fly ash with less than 18 percent calcium oxide content shall replace 20 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.25:1.
- 3) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PC concrete, precast products, and Class PS concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall replace 25 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1.
- 4) Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin. Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be added to the mixture at a minimum 25 lb/cu yd (15 kg/cu m) or 27 lb/cu yd (16 kg/cu m) respectively.

- c) Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved, any finely divided mineral may be used with a portland cement.

- d) Mixture Option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved, any finely divided mineral may be used with a portland cement.

- e) Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is  $\leq 0.16$  percent when performed on the aggregate in

the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly. The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

Testing. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value  $> 0.16$  percent, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container or wick of absorbent material, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 or 1567 test result. The Engineer will not accept the result if the precision and bias for the test methods are not met.

The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall either be accredited by the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) for ASTM C 227 under Portland Cement or Aggregate; or shall be inspected for Hydraulic Cement - Physical Tests by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) and shall be approved by the Department. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be inspected for Portland Cement Concrete by CCRL and shall be approved by the Department.

80213

**APPROVAL OF PROPOSED BORROW AREAS, USE AREAS, AND/OR WASTE AREAS  
INSIDE ILLINOIS STATE BORDERS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2008

Revise the title of Article 107.22 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“107.22 Approval of Proposed Borrow Areas, Use Areas, and/or Waste Areas Inside Illinois State Borders.”**

Add the following sentence to the end of the first paragraph of Article 107.22 of the Standard Specifications:

“Proposed borrow areas, use areas, and/or waste areas outside of Illinois shall comply with Article 107.01.”

80207

## CEMENT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: April 1, 2009

Revise Section 1001 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### "SECTION 1001. CEMENT

**1001.01 Cement Types.** Cement shall be according to the following.

- (a) Portland Cement. Acceptance of portland cement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants".

Portland cement shall be according to ASTM C 150, and shall meet the standard physical and chemical requirements. Type I or Type II may be used for cast-in-place, precast, and precast prestressed concrete. Type III may be used according to Article 1020.04, or when approved by the Engineer. All other cements referenced in ASTM C 150 may be used when approved by the Engineer.

The total of all organic processing additions shall be a maximum of 1.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. The total of all inorganic processing additions shall be a maximum of 4.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. However, a cement kiln dust inorganic processing addition shall be limited to a maximum of 1.0 percent. Organic processing additions shall be limited to grinding aids that improve the flowability of cement, reduce pack set, and improve grinding efficiency. Inorganic processing additions shall be limited to granulated blast-furnace slag according to the chemical requirements of AASHTO M 302, Class C fly ash according to the chemical requirements of AASHTO M 295, and cement kiln dust.

- (b) Portland-Pozzolan Cement. Acceptance of portland-pozzolan cement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants".

Portland-pozzolan cement shall be according to ASTM C 595 and shall meet the standard physical and chemical requirements. Type IP may be used for cast-in-place, precast, and precast prestressed concrete, except when Class PP concrete is used. The pozzolan constituent for Type IP shall be a maximum of 21 percent of the weight (mass) of the portland-pozzolan cement.

For cast-in-place construction, portland-pozzolan cement shall not be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C) without permission of the Engineer. If permission is given, the mix design strength requirement may require the Contractor to increase the cement or eliminate the cement factor reduction for a water-

reducing or high range water-reducing admixture which is permitted according to Article 1020.05(b).

The total of all organic processing additions shall be a maximum of 1.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. Organic processing additions shall be limited to grinding aids as defined in (a) above. Inorganic processing additions shall be limited to cement kiln dust at a maximum of 1.0 percent.

- (c) Portland Blast-Furnace Slag Cement. Acceptance of portland blast-furnace slag cement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants".

Portland blast-furnace slag cement shall be according to ASTM C 595 and shall meet the standard physical and chemical requirements. Type IS portland blast-furnace slag cement may be used for cast-in-place, precast, and precast prestressed concrete, except when Class PP concrete is used. The blast-furnace slag constituent for Type IS shall be a maximum of 25 percent of the weight (mass) of the portland blast-furnace slag cement.

For cast-in-place construction, portland blast-furnace slag cement shall not be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C) without permission of the Engineer. If permission is given, the mix design strength requirement may require the Contractor to increase the cement or eliminate the cement factor reduction for a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture which is permitted according to Article 1020.05(b).

The total of all organic processing additions shall be a maximum of 1.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. Organic processing additions shall be limited to grinding aids as defined in (a) above. Inorganic processing additions shall be limited to cement kiln dust at a maximum of 1.0 percent.

- (d) Rapid Hardening Cement. Rapid hardening cement shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. The cement shall be on the Department's current "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs", and shall be according to the following.

- (1) The cement shall have a maximum final set of 25 minutes, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 191.
- (2) The cement shall have a minimum compressive strength of 2000 psi (13,800 kPa) at 3.0 hours, 3200 psi (22,100 kPa) at 6.0 hours, and 4000 psi (27,600 kPa) at 24.0 hours, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 109.
- (3) The cement shall have a maximum drying shrinkage of 0.050 percent at seven days, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 596.

(4) The cement shall have a maximum expansion of 0.020 percent at 14 days, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 1038.

(5) The cement shall have a minimum 80 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity; and shall not have a weight (mass) gain in excess of 0.15 percent or a weight (mass) loss in excess of 1.0 percent, after 100 cycles, according to AASHTO T 161, Procedure B.

(e) Calcium Aluminate Cement. Calcium aluminate cement shall be used only where specified by the Engineer. The cement shall meet the standard physical requirements for Type I cement according to ASTM C 150, except the time of setting shall not apply. The chemical requirements shall be determined according to ASTM C 114 and shall be as follows: minimum 38 percent aluminum oxide ( $Al_2O_3$ ), maximum 42 percent calcium oxide (CaO), maximum 1 percent magnesium oxide (MgO), maximum 0.4 percent sulfur trioxide ( $SO_3$ ), maximum 1 percent loss on ignition, and maximum 3.5 percent insoluble residue.

**1001.02 Uniformity of Color.** Cement contained in single loads or in shipments of several loads to the same project shall not have visible differences in color.

**1001.03 Mixing Brands and Types.** Different brands or different types of cement from the same manufacturing plant, or the same brand or type from different plants shall not be mixed or used alternately in the same item of construction unless approved by the Engineer.

**1001.04 Storage.** Cement shall be stored and protected against damage, such as dampness which may cause partial set or hardened lumps. Different brands or different types of cement from the same manufacturing plant, or the same brand or type from different plants shall be kept separate."

80166

## CERTIFICATION OF METAL FABRICATOR (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2010

Revise Article 106.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"106.08 Certification of Metal Fabricator.** All fabricators performing work on metal components of structures shall be certified under the appropriate category of the AISC Quality Certification Program as follows.

- (a) Fabricators of the main load carrying steel components of welded plate girder, box girder, truss, and arch structures shall be certified under Category MBr (Major Steel Bridges).
- (b) Fabricators of the main load carrying steel components of rolled beam structures, either simple span or continuous, and overhead sign structures shall be certified under Category SBr (Simple Steel Bridges).

Fabricators of steel or other non-ferrous metal components of structures not certified under (a) or (b) above shall be certified under the program for Bridge and Highway Metal Component Manufacturers."

80260

## CONCRETE ADMIXTURES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2003

Revised: April 1, 2009

Replace the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Admixtures. The use of admixtures to increase the workability or to accelerate the hardening of the concrete will be permitted when approved by the Engineer. Admixture dosages shall result in the mixture meeting the specified plastic and hardened properties. The Department will maintain an Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. Corrosion inhibitor dosage rates shall be according to Article 1020.05(b)(12). The Department will also maintain an Approved List of Concrete Admixtures, and an admixture technical representative shall be consulted when determining an admixture dosage from this list. The dosage shall be within the range indicated on the approved list unless the influence by other admixtures, jobsite conditions (such as a very short haul time), or other circumstances warrant a dosage outside the range. The Engineer shall be notified when a dosage is proposed outside the range. To determine an admixture dosage, air temperature, concrete temperature, cement source and quantity, finely divided mineral sources(s) and quantity, influence of other admixtures, haul time, placement conditions, and other factors as appropriate shall be considered. The Engineer may request the Contractor to have a batch of concrete mixed in the lab or field to verify the admixture dosage is correct. An admixture dosage or combination of admixture dosages shall not delay the initial set of concrete by more than one hour. When a retarding admixture is required or appropriate for a bridge deck or bridge deck overlay pour, the initial set time shall be delayed until the deflections due to the concrete dead load are no longer a concern for inducing cracks in the completed work. However, a retarding admixture shall not be used to further extend the pour time and justify the alteration of a bridge deck pour sequence.

When determining water in admixtures for water/cement ratio, the Contractor shall calculate 70 percent of the admixture dosage as water, except a value of 50 percent shall be used for a latex admixture used in bridge deck latex concrete overlays.”

Revise Section 1021 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### “SECTION 1021. CONCRETE ADMIXTURES

**1021.01 General.** Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form ready for use. The admixtures shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer and trade name of the material. Containers shall be readily identifiable as to manufacturer and trade name of the material they contain.

Corrosion inhibitors will be maintained on the Department's Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. All other concrete admixture products will be maintained on the Department's

Approved List of Concrete Admixtures. For the admixture submittal, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) for Portland Cement Concrete shall be provided. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications. However, for corrosion inhibitors the ASTM G 109 test information specified in ASTM C 1582 is not required to be from an independent lab. All other information in ASTM C 1582 shall be from an independent lab.

Tests shall be conducted using materials and methods specified on a "test" concrete and a "reference" concrete, together with a certification that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the performance of the tests. Per the manufacturer's option, the cement content for all required tests shall either be according to applicable specifications or 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). Compressive strength test results for six months and one year will not be required.

Prior to the approval of an admixture, the Engineer reserves the right to request a sample for testing. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). For freeze-thaw testing, the Department will perform the test according to AASHTO T 161, Procedure B. The flexural strength test will be performed according to AASHTO T 177. If the Engineer decides to test the admixture, the manufacturer shall submit AASHTO T 197 water content and set time test results on the standard cement used by the Department. The test and reference concrete mixture shall contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). The manufacturer may select their lab or an independent lab to perform this testing. The laboratory is not required to be accredited by AASHTO.

The manufacturer shall include in the submittal the following admixture information: the manufacturing range for specific gravity, the midpoint and manufacturing range for residue by oven drying, and the manufacturing range for pH. The submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

For air-entraining admixtures according to Article 1021.02, the specific gravity allowable manufacturing range shall be established by the manufacturer and the test method shall be according to ASTM C 494. For residue by oven drying and pH, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to ASTM C 260.

For admixtures according to Articles 1021.03, 1021.04, 1021.05, 1021.06, and 1021.07, the pH allowable manufacturing range shall be established by the manufacturer and the test method shall be according to ASTM E 70. For specific gravity and residue by oven drying, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to ASTM C 494.

When test results are more than seven years old, the manufacturer shall re-submit the infrared spectrophotometer trace and the report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO.

All admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain a maximum of 0.3 percent chloride by weight (mass).

Random field samples may be taken by the Department to verify an admixture meets specification. A split sample will be provided to the manufacturer if requested. Admixtures that do not meet specification requirements or an allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be replaced with new material.

**1021.02 Air-Entraining Admixtures.** Air-entraining admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 154.

**1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures.** The admixture shall be according to the following.

- (a) The retarding admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).
- (b) The water-reducing admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type A.
- (c) The high range water-reducing admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding).

**1021.04 Accelerating Admixtures.** The admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating) or Type E (water reducing and accelerating).

**1021.05 Self-Consolidating Admixtures.** The self-consolidating admixture system shall consist of either a high range water-reducing admixture only or a high range water-reducing admixture combined with a separate viscosity modifying admixture. The one or two component admixture system shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture that can flow around reinforcement and consolidate under its own weight without additional effort and without segregation.

The high range water-reducing admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F.

The viscosity modifying admixture shall be according to ASTM C 494, Type S (specific performance).

**1021.06 Rheology-Controlling Admixture.** The rheology-controlling admixture shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture with a lower yield stress that will consolidate easier for slipform applications used by the Contractor. The rheology-controlling admixture shall be according to ASTM C 494, Type S (specific performance).

**1021.07 Corrosion Inhibitor.** The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to one of the following.

- (a) Calcium Nitrite. The corrosion inhibitor shall contain a minimum 30 percent calcium nitrite by weight (mass) of solution, and shall comply with the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating).
- (b) Other Materials. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to ASTM C 1582."

80094

## CONCRETE MIX DESIGNS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Add the following to Article 1020.05(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- "(5) Performance Based Finely Divided Mineral Combination. For Class PV and SI concrete a performance based finely divided mineral combination may be used. The minimum cement factor, maximum cement factor, and water cement ratio of Article 1020.04 shall be replaced with the values below, and the performance based finely divided mineral combination herein is an alternative to Articles 1020.05(c)(1), (c)(2), (c)(3), and (c)(4). The mix design shall meet the following requirements and the Engineer may request a trial batch.
- a. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m) of portland cement. For a blended cement, a sufficient amount shall be used to obtain the required 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m) of portland cement in the mixture. For example, a blended cement stated to have 20 percent finely divided mineral, ignoring any ASTM C 595 tolerance on the 20 percent, would require a minimum of 469 lbs/cu yd (278 kg/cu m) of material in the mixture. When the mixture is designed for cement content from 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m) to 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m), the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition in the cement shall not exceed 5.0 percent.
  - b. The mixture shall contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in a blended cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided mineral(s) shall constitute a maximum of 35.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided mineral(s). The fly ash portion shall not exceed 30.0 percent for Class C fly ash or 25.0 percent for Class F fly ash. The Class C and F fly ash combination shall not exceed 30.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 35.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed 5.0 percent. The finely divided mineral in the blended cement shall apply to the maximum 35.0 percent, and shall be determined as discussed in a. above for determining portland cement in blended cement.
  - c. For central mixed Class PV and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 535 lbs/cu yd (320 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided mineral(s) summed together, and a water-reducing admixture shall be used. The value shall be 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) without a water-reducing admixture.

For truck mixed or shrink mixed Class PV and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 575 lbs/cu yd (345 kg/cu m) of cement and finely

divided mineral(s) summed together, and a water-reducing admixture shall be used. The value shall be 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) without a water-reducing admixture.

- d. The mixture shall contain a maximum of 705 lbs/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided mineral(s) summed together.
- e. The mixture shall have a water/cement ratio of 0.32 – 0.44.
- f. The mixture shall not be used for placement underwater.
- g. The combination of cement and finely divided mineral(s) shall have an ASTM C 1567 expansion value  $\leq 0.16$  percent, and shall be performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the portland cement, and the replacement portland cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required. However, replacement of a blended cement with another cement will require a new ASTM C 1567 test.”

80226

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment's respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/retrofit/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verde/verdev.htm>); or

b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

#### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - DIESEL VEHICLE EMISSIONS CONTROL (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: July 1, 2009

Diesel Vehicle Emissions Control. The reduction of construction air emissions shall be accomplished by using cleaner burning diesel fuel. The term "equipment" refers to any and all diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the project site in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the project site (including any "rental" equipment).

All equipment on the jobsite, with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, shall be required to: use Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel fuel (ULSD) exclusively (15 ppm sulfur content or less).

Diesel powered equipment in non-compliance will not be allowed to be used on the project site, and is also subject to a notice of non-compliance as outlined below.

The Contractor shall submit copies of monthly summary reports and include certified copies of the ULSD diesel fuel delivery slips for diesel fuel delivered to the jobsite for the reporting time period, noting the quantity of diesel fuel used.

If any diesel powered equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this specification, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a notice of non-compliance and identify an appropriate period of time, as outlined below under environmental deficiency deduction, in which to bring the equipment into compliance or remove it from the project site.

Any costs associated with bringing any diesel powered equipment into compliance with these diesel vehicle emissions controls shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall also not be grounds for a claim.

Environmental Deficiency Deduction. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that an environmental control deficiency exists, he/she will notify the Contractor in writing, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time period. The specified time-period, which begins upon Contractor notification, will be from 1/2 hour to 24 hours long, based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the deficiency. The Engineer shall be the sole judge regarding the time period.

The deficiency will be based on lack of repair, maintenance and diesel vehicle emissions control.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency within the specified time frame, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end

with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

If a Contractor or subcontractor accumulates three environmental deficiency deductions in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80237

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - IDLING RESTRICTIONS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Idling Restrictions. The Contractor shall establish truck-staging areas for all diesel powered vehicles that are waiting to load or unload material at the jobsite. Staging areas shall be located where the diesel emissions from the equipment will have a minimum impact on adjacent sensitive receptors. The Department will review the selection of staging areas, whether within or outside the existing highway right-of-way, to avoid locations near sensitive areas or populations to the extent possible. Sensitive receptors include, but are not limited to, hospitals, schools, residences, motels, hotels, daycare facilities, elderly housing and convalescent facilities. Diesel powered engines shall also be located as far away as possible from fresh air intakes, air conditioners, and windows. The Engineer will approve staging areas before implementation.

Diesel powered vehicle operators may not cause or allow the motor vehicle, when it is not in motion, to idle for more than a total of 10 minutes within any 60 minute period, except under any of the following circumstances:

- 1) The motor vehicle has a gross vehicle weight rating of less than 8000 lb (3630 kg).
- 2) The motor vehicle idles while forced to remain motionless because of on-highway traffic, an official traffic control device or signal, or at the direction of a law enforcement official.
- 3) The motor vehicle idles when operating defrosters, heaters, air conditioners, or other equipment solely to prevent a safety or health emergency.
- 4) A police, fire, ambulance, public safety, other emergency or law enforcement motor vehicle, or any motor vehicle used in an emergency capacity, idles while in an emergency or training mode and not for the convenience of the vehicle operator.
- 5) The primary propulsion engine idles for maintenance, servicing, repairing, or diagnostic purposes if idling is necessary for such activity.
- 6) A motor vehicle idles as part of a government inspection to verify that all equipment is in good working order, provided idling is required as part of the inspection.
- 7) When idling of the motor vehicle is required to operate auxiliary equipment to accomplish the intended use of the vehicle (such as loading, unloading, mixing, or processing cargo; controlling cargo temperature; construction operations, lumbering operations; oil or gas well servicing; or farming operations), provided that this exemption does not apply when the vehicle is idling solely for cabin comfort or to operate non-essential equipment such as air conditioning, heating, microwave ovens, or televisions.
- 8) When the motor vehicle idles due to mechanical difficulties over which the operator has no control.
- 9) The outdoor temperature is less than 32 °F (0 °C) or greater than 80 °F (26 °C).

When the outdoor temperature is greater than or equal to 32 °F (0 °C) or less than or equal to 80 °F (26 °C), a person who operates a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel shall not cause or allow the motor vehicle to idle for a period greater than 30 minutes in any 60 minute period while waiting to weigh, load, or unload cargo or freight, unless the vehicle is in a line of vehicles that regularly and periodically moves forward.

The above requirements do not prohibit the operation of an auxiliary power unit or generator set as an alternative to idling the main engine of a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel.

Environmental Deficiency Deduction. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that an environmental control deficiency exists based on non-compliance with the idling restrictions, he/she will notify the Contractor, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency a monetary deduction will be imposed. The monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

80239

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2010

**FEDERAL OBLIGATION.** The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

**STATE OBLIGATION.** This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

**CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE.** The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor:

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

**OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT.** As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

**CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR.** This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. This determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of

DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 9% of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal; or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders may consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's web site at [www.dot.il.gov](http://www.dot.il.gov).

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.
- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
  - (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;

- (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
- (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
- (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
- (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
- (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document the good faith efforts of the bidder before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan commits sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not commit sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.

- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder

must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

- (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.  
  
b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
- (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

- (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision and that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons why good faith efforts have not been found.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issue of whether an adequate good faith effort was made to meet the contract goal. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials or supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements

become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal.

- (a) No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.
- (b) The Contractor must notify and obtain written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises prior to replacing a DBE or making any change in the participation of a DBE. Approval for replacement will be granted only if it is demonstrated that the DBE is unable or unwilling to perform. The Contractor must make every good faith effort to find another certified DBE subcontractor to substitute for the original DBE. The good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the original DBE, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal.
- (c) Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract specifications must be approved, in writing, by the Department. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract.
- (d) In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
  - (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonably competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor

shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

- (e) Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted.
- (f) If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (g) All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement. The Contractor shall not terminate for convenience a DBE listed in the Utilization Plan and then perform the work of the terminated DBE with its own forces, those of an affiliate or those of another subcontractor, whether DBE or not, without first obtaining the written consent of the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises to amend the Utilization Plan. The Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises of any termination for reasons other than convenience, and shall obtain approval for inclusion of the substitute DBE in the Utilization Plan. If good faith efforts following a termination of a DBE for cause are not successful, the Contractor shall contact the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises and provide a full accounting of the efforts undertaken to obtain substitute DBE participation. The Bureau of Small Business Enterprises will evaluate the good faith efforts in light of all circumstances surrounding the performance status of the contract, and determine whether the contract goal should be amended.
- (h) The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (j) of this part.
- (i) The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract

until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

- | (j) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

80029

166

## EQUIPMENT RENTAL RATES (BDE)

Effective: August 2, 2007  
Revised: January 2, 2008

Replace the second and third paragraphs of Article 105.07(b)(4)a. of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4)."

Replace Article 109.04(b)(4) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"(4) Equipment. Equipment used for extra work shall be authorized by the Engineer. The equipment shall be specifically described, be of suitable size and capacity for the work to be performed, and be in good operating condition. For such equipment, the Contractor will be paid as follows.

- a. Contractor Owned Equipment. Contractor owned equipment will be paid for by the hour using the applicable FHWA hourly rate from the "Equipment Watch Rental Rate Blue Book" (Blue Book) in effect when the force account work begins. The FHWA hourly rate is calculated as follows.

FHWA hourly rate = (monthly rate/176) x (model year adj.) x (Illinois adj.) + EOC

Where: EOC = Estimated Operating Costs per hour (from the Blue Book)

The time allowed will be the actual time the equipment is operating on the extra work. For the time required to move the equipment to and from the site of the extra work and any authorized idle (standby) time, payment will be made at the following hourly rate:  $0.5 \times (\text{FHWA hourly rate} - \text{EOC})$ .

All time allowed shall fall within the working hours authorized for the extra work.

The rates above include the cost of fuel, oil, lubrication, supplies, small tools, necessary attachments, repairs, overhaul and maintenance of any kind, depreciation, storage, overhead, profits, insurance, and all incidentals. The rates do not include labor.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer sufficient information for each piece of equipment and its attachments to enable the Engineer to determine the proper equipment category. If a rate is not established in the Blue Book for a particular piece of equipment, the Engineer will establish a rate for that piece of equipment that is consistent with its cost and use in the industry.

- b. Rented Equipment. Whenever it is necessary for the Contractor to rent equipment to perform extra work, the rental and transportation costs of the equipment plus five percent for overhead will be paid. In no case shall the rental rates exceed those of established distributors or equipment rental agencies.

All prices shall be agreed to in writing before the equipment is used.”

80189

**LIQUIDATED DAMAGES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revise the table in Article 108.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Schedule of Deductions for Each Day of Overrun in Contract Time"			
Original Contract Amount		Daily Charges	
From More Than	To and Including	Calendar Day	Work Day
\$ 0	\$ 100,000	\$ 375	\$ 500
100,000	500,000	625	875
500,000	1,000,000	1,025	1,425
1,000,000	3,000,000	1,125	1,550
3,000,000	5,000,000	1,425	1,950
5,000,000	10,000,000	1,700	2,350
10,000,000	And over	3,325	4,650"

80230

## METAL HARDWARE CAST INTO CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2008

Revised: April 1, 2009

Add the following to Article 503.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(g) Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete.....1006.13”

Add the following to Article 504.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(j) Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete.....1006.13”

Revise Article 1006.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1006.13 Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete.** Unless otherwise noted, all steel hardware cast into concrete, such as inserts, brackets, cable clamps, metal casings for formed holes, and other miscellaneous items, shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 232 or AASHTO M 111. Aluminum inserts will not be allowed. Zinc alloy inserts shall be according to ASTM B 86, Alloys 3, 5, or 7.

The inserts shall be UNC threaded type anchorages having the following minimum certified proof load.

Insert Diameter	Proof Load
5/8 in. (16 mm)	6600 lb (29.4 kN)
3/4 in. (19 mm)	6600 lb (29.4 kN)
1 in. (25 mm)	9240 lb (41.1 kN)”

80203

## **PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2006

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors. These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section

| 7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

80022

## **PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2008

Revise the first sentence of Article 701.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All personnel on foot, excluding flaggers, within the highway right-of-way shall wear a fluorescent orange, fluorescent yellow/green, or a combination of fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green vest meeting the requirements of ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 for Conspicuity Class 2 garments.”

80209

## PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PLANTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Add the following to Article 1020.11(a) of the Standard Specifications.

- “(9) Use of Multiple Plants in the Same Construction Item. The Contractor may simultaneously use central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete from more than one plant, for the same construction item, on the same day, and in the same pour. However, the following criteria shall be met.
- a. Each plant shall use the same cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, admixtures, and fibers.
  - b. Each plant shall use the same mix design. However, material proportions may be altered slightly in the field to meet slump and air content criteria. Field water adjustments shall not result in a difference that exceeds 0.02 between plants for water/cement ratio. The required cement factor for central-mixed concrete shall be increased to match truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, if the latter two types of mixed concrete are used in the same pour.
  - c. The maximum slump difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm) when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the slump difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for slump by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for slump is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
  - d. The maximum air content difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 1.5 percent when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the air content difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for air content by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for air content is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
  - e. Strength tests shall be performed and taken at the jobsite for each plant. When a specified strength test is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time. The difference between plants for their mean strength shall not exceed 450 psi (3100 kPa) compressive and 80 psi (550 kPa) flexural. The strength standard deviation for each plant shall not exceed 650 psi (4480 kPa) compressive and 110 psi (760 kPa) flexural. The mean and standard deviation requirements shall apply to the test of record. If the strength difference requirements are exceeded, the Contractor shall take corrective action.

- f. The maximum haul time difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 15 minutes. If the difference is exceeded, but haul time is within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and check subsequent deliveries of concrete until the haul time difference is corrected."

80170

**PRECAST CONCRETE HANDLING HOLES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Add the following to Article 540.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(g) Handling Hole Plugs..... 1042.16”

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 540.06 of the Standard Specifications:

“Handling holes shall be filled with a precast concrete plug and sealed with mastic or mortar, or filled with a polyethylene plug. The plug shall not project beyond the inside surface after installation. When metal lifting inserts are used, their sockets shall be filled with mastic or mortar.”

Add the following to Article 542.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(ee) Handling Hole Plugs ..... 1042.16”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 542.04(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Handling holes in concrete pipe shall be filled with a precast concrete plug and sealed with mastic or mortar; or filled with a polyethylene plug. The plug shall not project beyond the inside surface after installation.”

Add the following to Article 550.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(o) Handling Hole Plugs..... 1042.16”

Replace the fourth sentence of the fifth paragraph of Article 550.06 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Handling holes in concrete pipe shall be filled with a precast concrete plug and sealed with mastic or mortar; or filled with a polyethylene plug. The plug shall not project beyond the inside surface after installation.”

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(p) Handling Hole Plugs..... 1042.16(a)”

Replace the fifth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 602.07 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Handling holes shall be filled with a precast concrete plug and sealed with mastic or mortar. The plug shall not project beyond the inside surface after installation. When metal lifting inserts are used, their sockets shall be filled with mastic or mortar.”

Add the following to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications:

“**1042.16 Handling Hole Plugs.** Plugs for handling holes in precast concrete products shall be as follows.

- (a) **Precast Concrete Plug.** The precast concrete plug shall have a tapered shape and shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20,700 kPa) at 28 days.
- (b) **Polyethylene Plug.** The polyethylene plug shall have a “mushroom” shape with a flat round top and a stem with three different size ribs. The plug shall fit snugly and cover the handling hole.

The plug shall be according to the following.

Mechanical Properties	Test Method	Value (min.)
Flexural Modulus	ASTM D 790	3300 psi (22,750 kPa)
Tensile Strength (Break)	ASTM D 638	1600 psi (11,030 kPa)
Tensile Strength (Yield)	ASTM D 638	1200 psi (8270 kPa)

Thermal Properties	Test Method	Value (min.)
Brittle Temperature	ASTM D 746	-49 °F (-45 °C)
Vicat Softening Point	ASTM D 1525	194 °F (90 °C)”

80171



The Contractor will be advised when the Department has received approval of the insurance from the railroad(s). Before any work begins on railroad right-of-way, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer evidence that the required insurance has been approved by the railroad(s). The Contractor shall also provide the Engineer with the expiration date of each required policy.

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

80157

## REFLECTIVE SHEETING ON CHANNELIZING DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2007

Revised: November 1, 2008

Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“At the time of manufacturing, the retroreflective prismatic sheeting used on channelizing devices shall meet or exceed the initial minimum coefficient of retroreflection as specified in the following table. Measurements shall be conducted according to ASTM E 810, without averaging. Sheeting used on cones, drums and flexible delineators shall be reboundable as tested according to ASTM D 4956. Prestriped sheeting for rigid substrates on barricades shall be white and orange. The sheeting shall be uniform in color and devoid of streaks throughout the length of each roll. The color shall conform to the latest appropriate standard color tolerance chart issued by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, and to the daytime and nighttime color requirements of ASTM D 4956.

Initial Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material				
Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Orange	Fluorescent Orange
0.2	-4	365	160	150
0.2	+30	175	80	70
0.5	-4	245	100	95
0.5	+30	100	50	40”

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1106.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Barricades and vertical panels shall have alternating white and orange stripes sloping downward at 45 degrees toward the side on which traffic will pass.”

Revise the third sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1106.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The bottom panels shall be 8 x 24 in. (200 x 600 mm) with alternating white and orange stripes sloping downward at 45 degrees toward the side on which traffic will pass.”

80183

## REINFORCEMENT BARS - STORAGE AND PROTECTION (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2008

Revised: April 1, 2009

Revise Article 508.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**508.03 Storage and Protection.** Reinforcement bars shall be stored off the ground using platforms, skids, or other supports; and shall be protected from mechanical injury and from deterioration by exposure. Epoxy coated bars shall be stored on wooden or padded steel cribbing and all systems for handling shall have padded contact areas. The bars or bundles shall not be dragged or dropped.

When epoxy coated bars are stored in a manner where they will be exposed to the weather more than 60 days prior to use, they shall be protected from deterioration such as that caused by sunlight, salt spray, and weather exposure. The protection shall consist of covering with opaque polyethylene sheeting or other suitable opaque material. The covering shall be secured and allow for air circulation around the bars to minimize condensation under the cover.

Covering of the epoxy coated bars will not be required when the bars are installed and tied, or when they are partially incorporated into the concrete."

80206

## **SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE FOR PRECAST PRODUCTS (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2004

Revised: July 1, 2010

Definition. Self-consolidating concrete is a flowable mixture that does not require mechanical vibration for consolidation.

Usage. Self-consolidating concrete may be used for precast concrete products.

Materials. Materials shall be according to Section 1021 of the Standard Specifications.

Mix Design Criteria. The mix design criteria shall be as follows:

- (a) The minimum cement factor shall be according to Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications. If the maximum cement factor is not specified, it shall not exceed 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m).
- (b) The maximum allowable water/cement ratio shall be according to Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications or 0.44, whichever is lower.
- (c) The slump requirements of Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.
- (d) The coarse aggregate gradations shall be CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations. CA 11 may be used when the Contractor provides satisfactory evidence to the Engineer that the mix will not segregate. The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used.
- (e) The slump flow range shall be  $\pm 2$  in. ( $\pm 50$  mm) of the Contractor target value, and within the overall Department range of 20 in. (510 mm) minimum to 28 in. (710 mm) maximum.
- (f) The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1.
- (g) The J-ring value shall be a maximum of 4 in. (100 mm). The Contractor may specify a lower maximum in the mix design.
- (h) The L-box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 60 percent. The Contractor may specify a higher minimum in the mix design.
- (i) The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1.

Mixing Portland Cement Concrete. In addition to Article 1020.11 of the Standard Specifications, the mixing time for central-mixed concrete shall not be reduced as a result of a mixer

performance test. Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete shall be mixed in a truck mixer for a minimum of 100 revolutions.

Wash water, if used, shall be completely discharged from the drum or container before the succeeding batch is introduced.

The batch sequence, mixing speed, and mixing time shall be appropriate to prevent cement balls and mix foaming for central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete.

Placing and Consolidating. The maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of deposit shall be 25 ft (7.6 m), unless approved otherwise by the Engineer.

Concrete shall be rodded with a piece of lumber, conduit, or vibrator if the material has lost its fluidity prior to placement of additional concrete. The vibrator shall be the pencil head type with a maximum diameter or width of 1 in. (25 mm). Any other method for restoring the fluidity of the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

Mix Design Approval. The Contractor shall obtain mix design approval according to the Department's Policy Memorandum "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products".

80132

**SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2005

To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting in accordance with Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to 3 percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department.

80143

184A

**TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2010

Add the following to Article 280.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(k) Filter Fabric ..... 1080.03”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 280.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Erosion control systems shall be installed prior to beginning any activities which will potentially create erodible conditions. Erosion control systems for areas outside the limits of construction such as storage sites, plant sites, waste sites, haul roads, and Contractor furnished borrow sites shall be installed prior to beginning soil disturbing activities at each area. These offsite systems shall be designed by the Contractor and be subject to the approval of the Engineer.”

Add the following paragraph after the third paragraph of Article 280.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“The temporary erosion and sediment control systems shown on the plans represent the minimum systems anticipated for the project. Conditions created by the Contractor’s operations, or for the Contractor’s convenience, which are not covered by the plans, shall be protected as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. Revisions or modifications of the erosion and sediment control systems shall have the Engineer’s written approval.”

Revise Article 280.04(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Temporary Ditch Checks. This system consists of the construction of temporary ditch checks to prevent siltation, erosion, or scour of ditches and drainage ways. Temporary ditch checks shall be constructed with rolled excelsior, products from the Department’s approved list, or with aggregate placed on filter fabric when specified. Filter fabric shall be installed according to the requirements of Section 282. Riprap shall be placed according to Article 281.04. Manufactured ditch checks shall be installed according to the manufacturer’s specifications. Spacing of ditch checks shall be such that the low point in the center of one ditch check is at the same elevation as the base of the ditch check immediately upstream. Temporary ditch checks shall be sufficiently long enough that the top of the device in the middle of the ditch is lower than the bottom of the terminating ends of the ditch side slopes.”

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 280.04(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The temporary mulch cover shall be according to either Article 251.03 or 251.04 except for any reference to seeding.”

Revise Article 280.07(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Temporary Ditch Checks. This work will be measured for payment along the long axis of the device in place in feet (meters) except for aggregate ditch checks which will be measured for payment in tons (metric tons). Payment will not be made for aggregate in excess of 108 percent of the amount specified by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 280.07(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Temporary Mulch. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 251.05(b).”

Add the following paragraph after the ninth paragraph of Article 280.07 of the Standard Specifications:

“Temporary or permanent erosion control systems required for areas outside the limits of construction will not be measured for payment.”

Revise Article 280.08(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Temporary Ditch Checks. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS except for aggregate ditch checks which will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE DITCH CHECKS.”

Revise Article 280.08(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Temporary Mulch. Temporary Mulch will be paid for according to Article 251.06.”

Delete the tenth (last) paragraph of Article 280.08 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1081.15(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The upstream facing of the aggregate ditch check shall be constructed of gradation CA 3. The remainder of the ditch check shall be constructed of gradation RR 3.”

80087

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)** This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be [redacted]. In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

	Page
I. General .....	1
II. Nondiscrimination .....	1
III. Nonsegregated Facilities .....	3
IV. Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage.....	3
V. Statements and Payrolls .....	5
VI. Record of Materials, Supplies, and Labor.....	6
VII. Subletting or Assigning the Contract.....	6
VIII. Safety: Accident Prevention .....	7
IX. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects.....	7
X. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal ..... Water Pollution Control Act .....	7
XI. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion .....	8
XII. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying .....	9

**ATTACHMENTS**

**A. Employment Preference for Appalachian Contracts  
(included in Appalachian contracts only)**

**I. GENERAL**

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.

4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

- Section I, paragraph 2;
- Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7;
- Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6 and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.

6. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:

- a. Discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or

- b. Employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630 and 41 CFR 60 (and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

- a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement: "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job-training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for an must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.
- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees,

applicants for employment and potential employees.  
e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employees referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish which such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
- b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)
- c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
- d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

**6. Training and Promotion:**

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be

in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.

- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

- a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

**8. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from  
and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful  
minority group and female representation among their employees.  
Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA

personnel.

c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

**9. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and

(4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of

DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and

female representation among their employees.

b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of \$10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

### IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located

on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

#### 1. General:

a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3) issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c)] the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

#### 2. Classification:

a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

(3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the

contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the question, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advised the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

### 3. Payment of Fringe Benefits:

a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any cost reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

### 4. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:

#### a. Apprentices:

(1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any

employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

(3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid

the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination

for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage

and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for

the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

(4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

#### b. Trainees:

(1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.

(2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which cases such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

(4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration

withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

**c. Helpers:**

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV. 2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under a approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

**5. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):**

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**6. Withholding:**

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainee's and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

**7. Overtime Requirements:**

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

**8. Violation:**

Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or

permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

**9. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:**

The SHA shall; upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

**V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

**1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):**

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

**2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:**

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.
- b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely

all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for submitting payroll copies of all subcontractors.

d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

- (1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;
- (2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;
- (3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.

f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S. C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

## VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

1. On all federal-aid contracts on the national highway system, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than \$1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:

- a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.
- b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.
- c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on Form FHWA-47 together with the data

required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.

2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

## VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractors' own organization (23 CFR 635).

- a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

## VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in

surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

#### **IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

##### **NOTICE TO ALL PERSONNEL ENGAGED ON FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

*“Whoever, being an officer, agent or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or*

*Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or*

*Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;*

*Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both.”*

#### **X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$100,000 or more).

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or

subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.

3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

#### **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal

is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification in all lower tier covered transactions

and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Primary Covered Transactions**

1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of \$25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealing.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\*\*\*\*\*

2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility And  
Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*\*

**XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR  
LOBBYING**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.

**NOTICE**

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html>.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html>.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.